

# 137

**Letting April 27, 2018**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**Springfield, Illinois 62764**

**Contract No. 63858  
KANE County  
Section 08-00112-00-CH  
Route FAU 4066 (Huntley Road)  
Project 6CDC-016 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. April 27, 2018 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63858  
KANE County  
Section 08-00112-00-CH  
Project 6CDC-016 ()  
Route FAU 4066 (Huntley Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Intersection improvement at Huntley Road and Galligan Road near the Village of Gilberts.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2018

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction  
(Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-18)

**SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**

<b><u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u></b>	<b><u>Page No.</u></b>
106 Control of Materials.....	1
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	2
404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....	3
405 Cape Seal .....	14
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	24
442 Pavement Patching.....	26
502 Excavation for Structures.....	27
503 Concrete Structures .....	29
504 Precast Concrete Structures.....	32
542 Pipe Culverts.....	33
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	34
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	36
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	39
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	40
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	41
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	42
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	44
888 Pedestrian Push-Button.....	45
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	46
1004 Coarse Aggregates.....	47
1006 Metals .....	50
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	51
1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....	53
1069 Pole and Tower.....	55
1077 Post and Foundation.....	56
1096 Pavement Markers.....	57
1101 General Equipment.....	58
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	59
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment.....	61
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.....	63

CHECK SHEET  
FOR  
RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	64
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	67
3	X EEO	68
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	78
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts	83
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	89
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	90
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	91
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	92
10	X Construction Layout Stakes	95
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	98
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	100
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	104
14	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	106
15	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	107
16	Polymer Concrete	109
17	PVC Pipeliner	111
18	Bicycle Racks	112
19	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	114
20	Work Zone Public Information Signs	116
21	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	117
22	English Substitution of Metric Bolts	118
23	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	119
24	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	120
25	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	128
26	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	144
27	Reserved	146
28	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	147
29	Reserved	153
30	Reserved	154
31	Reserved	155
32	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	156
33	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	157
34	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	160
35	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	164

CHECK SHEET  
FOR  
LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1 <b>Reserved</b> .....	168
LRS 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	169
LRS 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	170
LRS 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	171
LRS 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	172
LRS 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	173
LRS 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	179
LRS 8 <b>Reserved</b> .....	185
LRS 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	186
LRS 10 <b>Reserved</b> .....	187
LRS 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	188
LRS 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	190
LRS 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	192
LRS 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	193
LRS 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	196
LRS 16 <input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	197
LRS 17 <input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	198
LRS 18 <input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	199

## INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
AVAILABLE REPORTS .....	2
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS .....	3
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) .....	3
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1) .....	9
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (KDOT) .....	9
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL) (KDOT) .....	10
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) .....	11
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY) .....	12
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	12
EMBANKMENT II .....	13
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL .....	15
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	15
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1) .....	18
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1) .....	25
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1) .....	34
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	37
LUMINAIRE, LED .....	39
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS .....	49
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	50
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	51
SECTION 201 CLEARING OF UNCLASSIFIED MATERIALS .....	53
60108204 PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4" .....	53
X0322936 REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION .....	53
X0326441 STONE BEDDING MATERIAL .....	54
X0326981 ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL) .....	54
X1400101 NETWORK CONFIGURATION .....	55
X2130010 EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL .....	57
X6660410 REMOVE RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS .....	58
X7280105 TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL) .....	58
X7810300 RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER .....	59
X8250091 COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER .....	59
X8620200 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL .....	60
X8710031 FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE .....	65
XX007092 RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL .....	67
XX008453 ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1 .....	68
XX008963 THREE CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT .....	69
Z0013797 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE .....	70
Z0022800 FENCE REMOVAL .....	71
Z0066700 STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS 10" .....	71
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR) .....	72
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS .....	81
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM .....	82
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) .....	85
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS .....	88
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT .....	89
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS .....	89
HANDHOLES .....	90
GROUNDING CABLE .....	92
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE .....	92
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (KDOT) .....	93

ELECTRIC CABLE.....	95
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C .....	95
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	96
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	96
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.....	96
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD .....	97
DETECTOR LOOP .....	100
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.....	102
<u>IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG).....</u>	<u>103</u>
<u>SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE LR 107-4.....</u>	<u>105</u>
<u>STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (BDE 2342).....</u>	<u>106</u>
<u>STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN INSPECTION REPORT (BC 2259).....</u>	<u>114</u>
<u>NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FOR ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (IEPA).....</u>	<u>116</u>
<u>INCIDENT OF NON-COMPLIANCE (ION) FOR ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (IEPA).....</u>	<u>119</u>
<u>NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) FOR ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (IEPA).....</u>	<u>121</u>
<u>IEPA LPC663.....</u>	<u>123</u>

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
80382	172	X Adjusting Frames and Grates	April 1, 2017	
80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	174	X Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80366	176	X Butt Joints	July 1, 2016	
80386		Calcium Aluminate Cement for Class PP-5 Concrete Patching	Nov. 1, 2017	
80396		Class A and B Patching	Jan. 1, 2018	
80384	177	X Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
80311	181	X Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	183	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80387		Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
* 80029	186	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	April 2, 2018
80378		Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
80388	197	X Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
80229		Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2017
80246	198	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2016
80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits - Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	Jan. 1, 2018
80383		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	Nov. 1, 2017
80376	199	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Tack Coat	Nov. 1, 2016	
80392	200	X Lights on Barricades	Jan. 1, 2018	
80336		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
* 80393	202	X Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	March 2, 2018
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
* 80394		Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	April 1, 2018
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371	204	X Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
80390	205	X Payments to Subcontractors	Nov. 2, 2017	
80377	206	X Portable Changeable Message Signs	Nov. 1, 2016	April 1, 2017
80389	207	X Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	
80359		Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2017
80385		Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Aug. 1, 2017	
80300		Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80328	208	X Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
34261		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	



<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80306		Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2018
80395	209	X Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
80340		Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127	210	X Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
* 80397	213	X Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	214	X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	
80317		Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80298	215	X Temporary Pavement Marking (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Pavement Marking Tape Type IV".)	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
20338	218	X Training Special Provision	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318	221	X Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections (Note: This special provision was previously named "Traversable Pipe Grate".)	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
80288	223	X Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	225	X Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80071		Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2018 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80368	Light Tower	Article 1069.08	July 1, 2016	
80369	Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Article 1077.03(a)(1)	July 1, 2016	
80338	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	Recurring CS #35	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80379	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	Articles 630.02, 630.05, 630.06, and 630.08	Jan. 1, 2017	
80381	Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Article 631.04	Jan. 1, 2017	
80380	Tubular Markers	Articles 701.03, 701.15, 701.18, and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2017	

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”, Adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways”, and the “Manual of Test Procedures of Materials” in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the construction of Kane County Contract 63858, Section 08-00112-00-CH, Project No. 6CDC(016), Job No. C-91-261-09, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT**

This project is located at the intersection of Huntley Road and Galligan Road near the Village of Gilberts and in the County of Kane. The improvements include 1,815.50 linear feet of Huntley Road and 1,199.77 feet of Galligan Road for a total net and gross length of 3,015.27 feet (0.57 Miles).

**DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT**

The work consists of milling, overlay, full-depth widening of existing pavement, minor cross-culvert replacements, ditch grading, traffic signal installation and fiber optic interconnect, erosion control, landscaping, pavement marking, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

**AVAILABLE REPORTS**

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Crawford, Murphy & Tilly, Inc.  
c/o Kelly Farley  
550 North Commons Drive, Suite 116  
Aurora, Illinois 60504

Email: kfarley@cmtengr.com  
Office:(630) 820-1022  
Hours 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM (Monday-Friday)

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on November 6, 2018, except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
Huntley Road 23+00	Buried Cable	Buried telephone cable in conflict with proposed storm sewer crossing.	AT&T	Buried cable to be relocated onto new ComEd poles.
Huntley Road 23+00	Buried 96 count Fiber Optic	Buried F.O. cable in conflict with proposed storm sewer crossing.	Midwest Fiber Networks	Relocation as necessary by Midwest Fiber Networks.

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
Huntley Road 18+47, 28' Rt	Pole	12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed shoulder.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 20+48, 27' Rt	Pole	12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed pavement.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 22+42, 27' Rt	Pole	12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed pavement.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 23+29, 31' Rt	Pole	12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed pavement.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 24+57, 27' Rt	Pole	12/12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed pavement.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 26+40, 29' Rt	Pole	12/12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed shoulder.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.

Huntley Road 28+42, 31' Rt	Pole	12/12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed shoulder.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 30+26, 30' Rt	Pole	12/12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed shoulder/ditch.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 32+24, 30' Rt	Pole	12/12kv Joint Pole in conflict with proposed shoulder.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 34+15, 30' Rt	Pole	12/12kv Joint Pole in proposed fill section.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Galligan Road 164+00, 48' Rt	Pole	12kv Pole in conflict with proposed shoulder.	ComEd	To be relocated by ComEd.
Huntley Road 17+50, 29' Rt to Galligan Road 153+27, 29' Lt	Buried 96 count Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic installed roughly 4' inside of the existing ROW on the south side of Huntley Road and west side of Galligan Road. Handhole in proposed roadway.	Midwest Fiber Networks	Relocations as necessary by Midwest Fiber Optic.
Huntley Road 21+84, 35' Rt	Gas Regulator	Existing gas regulator service for residence on SW corner of Huntley/Galligan is in proposed roadway.	Nicor	To be relocated by Nicor.
Huntley Road 17+50, 36' Rt to 26+40, 29.5' Rt	Buried cable	Buried cable/pedestals in conflict with proposed roadway/shoulder/ditches.	AT&T	To be relocated onto new ComEd poles.
Galligan Road 153+27, 35' Lt to 164+48, 28' Lt	Buried cable	Buried cable/pedestals in conflict with proposed roadway/shoulder/ditches.	AT&T	To be relocated by AT&T.

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
North Side of Huntley Road, near proposed guardrail.	6" Gas	Existing 6" gas main in conflict with proposed guardrail.	NICOR	To be relocated by NICOR.

**Pre-Stage: 10 Days Total Installation**  
**Stage 1: 20 Days Total Installation**  
**Stage 2: 20 Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
<b>ComEd</b>	Adam Sadkowski – Public Relocation	ComEd Public Relocation 123 Energy Ave. Rockford, IL 61109	Office: 630-685-4043 Cell: 815-263-3123	adam.sadkowski@ComEd.com
<b>AT&amp;T</b>	Hector Garcia – MGR OSP Planning & Engineering Design	1000 Commerce Dr. Oak Brook, IL 60523	Office: 630-573-5465 Cell: 630-639-8372	hg2929@att.com
<b>Nicor</b>	Bruce Koppang – DOT Liason	1844 Ferry Rd. Naperville, IL 60563	Office: 630-388-3046 Cell: 708-243-5136	bkoppan@southernco.com
<b>Midwest Fiber Networks</b>	Richard Trgovec – Engineering Manager	6070 North Flint Rd. Glendale, WI 53209	Office: 414-672-5612 Cell: 414-349-2979	rtrgovec@midwestfiber.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

Pre-Stage

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

Stage 1

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

Stage 2

No facilities requiring extra consideration.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
<b>ComEd</b>	Adam Sadkowski – Public Relocation	ComEd Public Relocation 123 Energy Ave. Rockford, IL 61109	Office: 630-685-4043 Cell: 815-263-3123	adam.sadkowski@ComEd.com
<b>AT&amp;T</b>	Hector Garcia – MGR OSP Planning & Engineering Design	1000 Commerce Dr. Oak Brook, IL 60523	Office: 630-573-5465 Cell: 630-639-8372	hg2929@att.com
<b>Nicor</b>	Bruce Koppang – DOT Liason	1844 Ferry Rd. Naperville, IL 60563	Office: 630-388-3046 Cell: 708-243-5136	bkoppan@southernco.com



<b>Midwest Networks</b>	<b>Fiber</b>	Richard Trgovec – Engineering Manager	6070 North Flint Rd. Glendale, WI 53209	Office: 414-672- 5612 Cell: 414- 349-2979	rtrgovec@midwestfibernetworks.com
-----------------------------	--------------	--	---	---	-----------------------------------

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (KDOT)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 24, 2014

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall commence work on all maintenance of roadways items within 2 hours of notification by the Engineer and complete such items in an expediant and timely manner. Failure to do so may result in a ***deficiency of \$2000 per calendar day.***

If items of work have not been provided in the contract or otherwise specified for payment such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL) (KDOT)**

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 and Division 700 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions, and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer at least **72 hours** before beginning work.

The Contractor shall be required to use the latest version of the highway standards listed below as traffic conditions and working conditions warrant.

### Highway Standards:

- 701006-05 OFF-RD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' TO 24" FROM PAVEMENT EDGE
- 701011-04 OFF-RD MOVING OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY
- 701201-04 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, DAY ONLY, FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701301-04 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SHORT TIME OPERATIONS
- 701306-04 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, SLOW MOVING OPERATIONS DAY ONLY, FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701311-03 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W MOVING OPERATIONS - DAY ONLY
- 701326-04 LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, PAVEMENT WIDENING, FOR SPEEDS  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701901-07 TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

### Special Provisions:

- MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (KDOT)
- TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)
- PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)
- KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)
- TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

### District 1 Details:

- TC-10 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS, AND DRIVEWAYS
- TC-11 TYPICAL APPLICATIONS RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (SNOW-PLOW RESISTANT)
- TC-16 PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS FOR TRAFFIC STAGING
- TC-22 ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN

Local Road and Recurring Special Provision:

- LRS3 WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE

Portable changeable message signs shall be placed seven days in advance of the start of work, and remain in place for the duration of construction. The Contractor shall program and/or reprogram the computer to provide the messages as directed by the Engineer. These shall be placed as shown on the plans.

Relocation of existing signs onto temporary supports during staging, and as shown on the plans, shall be included in the cost of Traffic Control and Protection (Special). Relocation of existing signs onto new supports in their final position will be paid for separately. Removal of existing signs and supports no longer needed following installation of new signs will be paid for separately.

At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall furnish the name of the individual in its direct employ who is to be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the traffic control for this project. If the actual installation and maintenance are to be accomplished by a subcontractor, consent shall be requested of the Engineer at the time of the preconstruction meeting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the "Standard Specifications". This shall not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to have a responsible individual in its direct employ supervise this work. The Engineer will provide the Contractor the name of its representative who will be responsible for the administration of the Traffic Control Plan.

**Method of Measurement:** Traffic Control and Protection (Special) shall be measured for payment as Lump Sum, which shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above.

**Basis of Payment:** Traffic Control and Protection shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Portable changeable message signs will be paid for at the contract unit price per Calendar Day for CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)**

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from **6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM to 6:00 PM**.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = **\$1,000.00**

Two lanes blocked = **\$2,500**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## **EMBANKMENT II**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL**

Effective: April 1, 2001  
Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used as aggregate in Non-porous Granular Embankment and Backfill. The Rap material shall be reclaimed asphalt pavement material resulting from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix bituminous concrete pavement structure, including shoulders. RAP containing contaminants such as earth, brick, concrete, sheet asphalt, sand, or other materials identified by the Department will be unacceptable until the contaminants are thoroughly removed.

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (c)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"One hundred percent of the RAP when used shall pass the 3 inch (75 mm) sieve. The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted."

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012  
Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.



Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that

produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.

- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .

- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted.  
For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## **2) Design Verification and Production**

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of  $275 \pm 5$  °F ( $135 \pm 3$  °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”



Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified.”

## **RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).
  - (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall

- be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
  - (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

(a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.

- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.



- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. .

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

- (1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011  
 Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
	75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone	
	75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag	
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

## **LUMINAIRE, LED**

Effective: January 1, 2017

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

### General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

### Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGI32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.
7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.



10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.

A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered to the District Headquarters.

#### Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. Painted or finished luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire color shall be grey.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.  
The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for "3G" peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Internal Luminaire Electrical Connections. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device and optical assembly for easy removal. The keyed quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools while wearing insulated gloves.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

#### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life. The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL. The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor. Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency. Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

Electrical Interference. The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol in accordance with ANSI C136.37.

Leakage current. The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

### Thermal performance

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

### LED Optical Assembly

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

#### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

#### Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25° C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

#### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that

the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 ROADWAY LIGHTING**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	50 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2
	Median Width	N/A
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	N/A (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	~2,700
	BUG Rating	B3 – U0 – G3 (Max)
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	N/A (ft)
	Configuration	Combinational Lighting
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	N/A (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
--------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY ILLUMINANCE</b>	Average Illuminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.6	$F_c$ (Min)
		1.8	$F_c$ (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	4.0 to 1	$F_{c_{avg}}/F_{c_{min}}$
<b>ROADWAY LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	N/A	$Cd/ft^2$ (Max)
		N/A	$Cd/ft^2$ (Min)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	N/A	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	N/A	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_v/L_{AVE}$	N/A	(Max)

Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-29	0 (unless otherwise noted)
30-80	2
81-130	3
131-180	4
181-230	5
231-280	6
281-330	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isocandela chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDRom) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

#### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.



Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 ampere.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

#### Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
A	3,000	12,000
B	12,001	22,000
C	22,001	36,000
D	36,001	50,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature.

Note: Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT**, of the **TYPE** indicated.

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same

type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

## **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

### Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

### Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## **SECTION 201 CLEARING OF UNCLASSIFIED MATERIALS**

**Description:** Clearing shall consist of the removal and disposal of all obstructions within the project limits such as walls, foundations, buildings, boulders, accumulations of rubbish of whatever nature, logs, shrubs, bushes, saplings, grass, weeds, other vegetation and tree stumps of any sized diameter.

**Disposal of Materials:** The material removed as required in this special provision shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way in accordance with Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and as directed by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** Clearing as described will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

### **60108204 PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 4"**

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing pipe underdrains of the type and size specified at the locations shown on the plans. This work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 601 of the "Standard Specifications", IDOT Standard 601001-05, and as specified herein.

**601.04** Pipe Drain Installation. Add the following to this Article.

"The top of pipe underdrains shall be placed a minimum of 6" below the Aggregate Subgrade Improvement layer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 601.07 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for according to Article 601.08 of the "Standard Specifications". The cost of making pipe underdrain connections to drainage structures and pipes shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrain.

### **X0322936 REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of existing flared end sections, toe blocks, and gratings at the locations shown on the plans.

**General:** This work shall be according to Article 551.03 of the "Standard Specifications."

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to complete the work as described.

**X0326441 STONE BEDDING MATERIAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing bedding material below engineered soil in accordance with the detail shown on the plans.

**Materials:** Material to be used shall meet the requirements for CA 11 according to Article 1004.01 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Preparation:** Preparation work shall be done according to Article 281.03 of the "Standard Specifications" insofar as applicable.

**Placing:** No bedding material shall be placed until the preparation has been approved by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** Stone Bedding Material will be measured for payment in tons of material placed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for STONE BEDDING MATERIAL.

**X0326981 ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing engineered soil above stone bedding material according to the detail shown on the plans as a best management practice.

**Materials:** Engineered soil must consist of 40% sand, 30% topsoil and 30% compost. Topsoil and Compost shall be according to Sections 1081.05 (a) and (b), respectively of the "Standard Specifications".

**Preparation:** The swale for the engineered soil shall be excavated to allow finished surface to conform to the lines specified in the plans.

**Placing:** Installation of filter fabric will be required under engineered soil and placed according to Article 282.05 of the "Standard Specifications". Engineered soil shall be placed to the lines and grades as shown on the plans.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in cubic yards. Material excavated in excess of that required for the contract will not be measured for payment. Filter fabric will be measured for payment according to Article 282.08 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for ENGINEERED SOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (SPECIAL).

Filter fabric will be paid for according to Article 282.09 of the "Standard Specifications".

**X1400101 NETWORK CONFIGURATION**

**Description:** This work shall consist of installing, configuring, and provisioning a fully operational Ethernet Local Area Network (LAN), which provides communication with remote traffic control field devices from the Kane County Division of Transportation (KCDOT) Arterial Operations Center (AOC). If plans specify the expansion of an existing network or interconnect, this work shall consist of coordination with KCDOT in the understanding of the existing network configurations and appropriately expanding upon and applying those configurations to new devices being brought onto the network.

Devices include traffic signal controllers, loop detectors, Malfunction Management Units (MMU), Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) units, video detection systems, Microwave/Radar detection systems, and CCTV (PTZ) cameras, or other specified Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) field device as shown on the plans. These ITS devices may include, but are not limited to, Dynamic Message Signs (DMS), Radar Speed Signs (RSS), Flashing Beacon Controllers, and Roadway Weather Instrumentation Systems (RWIS) if present in contract.

Should the contract or plans include ITS field devices such as but not limited to controllers, PTZ cameras, video detection cameras, RWIS, or DMS this NETWORK CONFIGURATION work shall also include any necessary integration of those items into KCDOT's Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS), TransSuite and Video Wall management system, Christie Phoenix.

**Construction:** Contractor shall include configuring Ethernet switches, terminal servers, RWIS remote processing unit, media converters, DMS controllers, and any other device with network connectivity, assigning IP addresses to field devices based on KCDOT Traffic staff input/standards, troubleshooting and submitting documentation to KCDOT Traffic staff of final configurations and the verified testing of communication to each device from the network. Configuring switches with dedicated Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) and port assignments to match existing network switch settings.

This work shall also require coordination with each manufacturer of field end devices, converters, and networking equipment to ensure successful digital video transmissions, serial-over-copper, serial-over-fiber, and serial-over-Ethernet communications between the network and field devices.

Contractor shall provide a list of any camera video feed URLs that are being brought online as part of this contract. In the case of Video Detection camera feeds, each camera shall have a separate video streaming channel with a respective video feed URL such that all camera feeds (Processed feeds showing detection overlay) can be streamed simultaneously. If additional equipment/wiring/configurations are necessary to provide this functionality to video detection cameras it shall be included in this pay item.

Coordination with any DMS and RWIS provider or Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) may be required, if applicable, to determine specific central software requirements for the



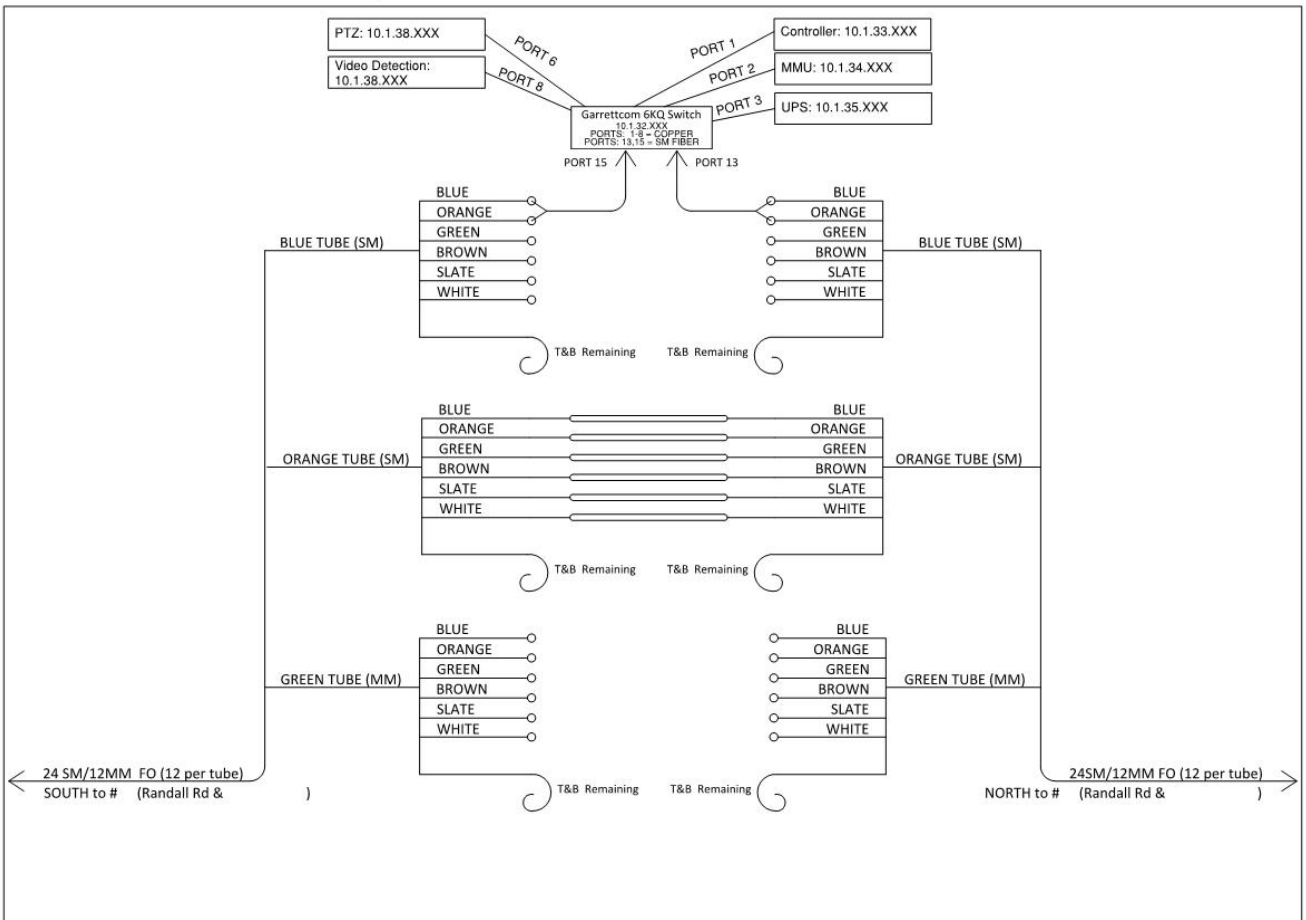
communications including communication channels, static IP addresses, port forwarding, and TCP and UDP ports.

The contractor shall also coordinate final connection to the existing system network with the KCDOT network consultant of record. The contractor shall setup a meeting (and continue coordination as needed) between the contractor, KCDOT IT staff, KCDOT stakeholders, and the Engineer to coordinate programming requirements for the final network programming prior to final turnover. A final engineering drawing(s) shall be produced by the contractor which inventories all fiber optic cable/tube/fiber terminations and splicing and which inventories all IP configurations for each device which has been brought online into the KCDOT interconnect.

**EXAMPLE ENGINEERING DRAWING**

(to document Cable/Tube/Fiber terminations and splices, IP addresses and port assignments)

**Intersection ID # - Randall Rd &  
 Splice & Termination Detail**



**Testing and Integration:** The Contractor shall develop a written test plan and submit it to the Engineer and KCDOT Traffic for approval. The test plan shall be revised to the satisfaction of the Engineer and KCDOT Traffic for approval. The testing plan shall include systematic procedures with anticipated results that demonstrate that the communication network and all of

its subsystems are fully operational. Approved testing procedures will be performed in the presence of KCDOT and Contractor representatives. The testing plan shall include forms listing itemized functional checks of the system with signature placeholders for KCDOT and Contractor representatives.

Upon the satisfactory completion of this test plan, Contractor shall be responsible for the integration tasks listed below. KCDOT staff will assist with the integration below but the Contractor will need to supply any required integration information on devices to be integrated with. Additionally, any incompatibility with the system or network shall remain the responsibility of the contractor to provide an alternate solution for which shall also meet the satisfaction of KCDOT and other KCDOT network users.

1. TransCore's TransSuite ATMS Integration
  - a. Add and configure any controllers, controller databases, and system detectors.
  - b. Add and configure any PTZ cameras or other video feeds. Pan, Tilt, and Zoom functionality should work within TransSuite.
  - c. Add or configure a new Intersection Diagram within TransSuite ATMS Explorer.
  - d. Add, configure, or modify the appropriate TransSuite Time Space diagram if new controllers are added into the network within 1 mile spacing of an existing system.
  - e. TransCore Contact information: 770-246-6202 or [ITS@Transcore.com](mailto:ITS@Transcore.com)
2. Christie Digital's Phoenix system (Videowall) Integration
  - a. Add new camera feed inputs for each video feed URL added to the network.
  - b. Christie Digital Contact information: 714-236-8610

**Basis of Payment:** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for NETWORK CONFIGURATION, which price shall be payment in full for all communication network configurations, coordination, and integration necessary to deliver an Ethernet network that provides successful communications between all field devices and the communication backhaul to the KCDOT Traffic Office and ATMS.

### **X2130010 EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

**Description:** This work shall be as required in Section 213 of the "Standard Specifications" and shall also consist of excavating a trench of sufficient width, length and depth, as determined by field conditions, to expose existing utilities, potential utility conflicts, other utility obstructions, farm underdrains and/or field tiles, and any other subterranean features that may impact proposed improvements.

**General:** The exploration trench shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When an existing farm underdrain is encountered, another trench shall be excavated on the opposite side of the proposed improvement to establish the line and grade of the existing farm underdrain. Broken tile shall be repaired immediately, and no surface runoff shall be allowed to enter any tile.

After the trench has been inspected by the Engineer, the excavated material shall be used to backfill the trench if the excavation occurs in an area outside of the proposed roadway, shoulders, driveways, medians, curbs or other hardscapes. Approved trench backfill material in accordance with Section 208 of the "Standard Specifications" shall be used if the trench, or any portion thereof, is within any of the aforementioned locations.

Any excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications", and the area shall be shaped and trimmed according to Section 212 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** Exploration Trench, Special will be measured for payment in feet, measured along the length of the trench, regardless of the varying width and/or depth of the trench.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, regardless of actual depth and width constructed.

Trench backfill will not be measured separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of the work as described herein.

#### **X6660410 REMOVE RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of any existing ROW markers, of any material, that are no longer needed in locations where the Right-of-Way has been widened.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per each Right-of-Way marker removed and disposed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS.

#### **X7280105 TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL)**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing telescoping steel sign supports for ground-mounted signs according to the detail shown on the plans and as described herein. This work shall include all telescoping sign posts, sign bases, sign base wedges, and all other materials required to install the telescoping steel sign supports as detailed on the plans. This work will apply to signs mounted in both soil as well as concrete or asphalt surfaces.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following:

- a) Telescoping Sign Post: The post shall be a square tube formed of 12-gauge steel according to the standard specification for cold rolled carbon steel sheets commercial quality ASTM A 1008 (A 1008M). The post shall be formed to size and, if necessary,

shall be welded in such a manner that weld or flash shall not interfere with telescoping. Holes 7/16" (+/- 1/64") will be spaced on 1-inch centers on at least two opposite sides. The holes shall align to accept a 3/8-inch bolt through the post at any location. The post shall have a smooth galvanized finish applied either before or after forming. For all other requirements, refer to Section 1093 of the "Standard Specifications".

Sign Bases:

- a. Soil Installation: 30" bases for breakaway telescoping sign supports shall be model V-Loc, 200-VS3, for use in soft soil and shall be manufactured by TAPCO (Traffic & Parking Control Co., Inc.)
  - b. Concrete and Asphalt Installation: Model V-Loc 200-VS1.
- b) Sign Base Wedge: Galvanized Steel Wedge SWI for V-Loc post bases.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in feet of telescoping steel sign post installed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the posts as described and as detailed on the plans.

**X7810300 RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER**

**Description:** This work shall include grooving, furnishing and installing all recessed reflective pavement markers at the locations shown on the plans and according to the detail shown on the plans.

**Materials:** The materials shall be as follows:

- a) Reflector Holder: Marker One R-100.
- b) Reflective Pavement Marker: 3M 190 Series.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, which price shall include the grooving, reflector, reflector holder, epoxy, installation, and any necessary labor, tools and equipment required to complete the work as described.

**X8250091 COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER**

**Description:** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a combination lighting controller complete with the enclosure indicated on the drawings and wiring for the control of highway lighting as specified herein, shown on the Contract Drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials:** Materials shall be as follows:

Astronomical Time Clock. The Astronomic Microprocessor-Based 2-Channel Controller (Time-Switch) shall be in accordance with Article 1068.01(e)(1) except that the size of the Time-Switch shall allow mounting in the cabinet.

Circuit Breakers. The Circuit Breakers shall be in accordance with Article 1068.01(e)(3).

Contactors. The contactor shall be a 30A, 2-Pole, 120VAC@60Hz electrically held in accordance Article 1068.01(e)(4).

Selector Switch. Hand-Off-Auto switch. 30mm. 3 position selector switch held in accordance Article 1068.01(e)(5).

Enclosure. An Unpainted, Natural Aluminum, NEMA 3R enclosure 26"x17"x15" shall be utilized. The enclosure shall be held in accordance Article 1068.01(b).

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General:** This item shall be constructed in full accord with Section 825 of the "Standard Specifications" and the details as indicated in the Contract Drawings.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, shipping, handling, tools and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operational unit as indicated on the drawings and as approved by the Engineer.

### **X8620200 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of ten hours.

The UPS shall include, but not be limited to the following: inverter/charger, power transfer relay, batteries, battery cabinet, a separate manually operated non-electronic bypass switch, and all necessary hardware and interconnect wiring according to the plans. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption. The transfer from utility power to battery power and visa versa shall not interfere with the normal operation of traffic controller, conflict monitor/malfunction management unit, or any other peripheral devices within the traffic controller assembly.

The UPS shall be designed for outdoor applications, and shall meet the environmental requirements of, "NEMA Standards Publication No. TS 2 – Traffic Controller Assemblies", except as modified herein.

**Materials:** The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total

connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of ten (10) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

The maximum transfer time from loss of utility power to switchover to battery backed inverter power shall be 65 milliseconds.

The UPS shall be provided with safety locks to prevent improper installation. This protection shall include a reverse polarity protection and protection against electrical back feed to the utility service that complies with UL 1778 and CSA C22.2 No. 107.1.3 requirements and safety standard EN50091-1-1-2 and EN60950. Besides passing Immunity Standards, EN61000-4-2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8 and EN61000-3-2 Standards, the manufacturer's nameplate label shall display agency approval mark "cCSAus".

The UPS shall be provided with an SNMP Ethernet port for remote programming and monitoring, complete with password and remote operation software or browser application. Additionally, the UPS shall be provided with an RS-232 port for local programming and a LCD display and local control and monitoring of alarm logging events. The UPS shall be provided with a minimum of three SPDT relay contacts for user programming of alarms or other controls for operation. A sixth SPDT relay contact set shall be provided to output the alarms for a secondary remote alarm system that is programmed by the factory. The relay contacts shall be located on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans. Contact closures shall be energized whenever the unit:

- Switches to battery power. Contact shall be labeled or marked "On Batt".
- Has been connected to battery power for two (2) hours. Contact shall be labeled or marked "Timer".
- Has an inverter/charger failure. Contact shall be labeled or marked "UPS Fail".

Operating temperature for the inverter/charger, power transfer relay, and manual bypass switch shall be -35 to 165 °F.

Both the power transfer relay and manual bypass switch shall be rated at 240 VAC/30 amps, minimum.

The UPS shall use a temperature-compensated battery charging system. The charging system shall compensate over a range of 1.4 – 2.2 mV/°F per cell. The temperature sensor shall be external to the inverter/charger unit. The temperature sensor shall come with 6.5 ft of wire.

Batteries shall not be recharged when battery temperature exceeds 122 °F ± 5 °F .

The UPS shall bypass the utility line power whenever the utility line voltage is outside of the following voltage range: 85 VAC to 135 VAC (± 2 VAC).

When utilizing battery power, the UPS output voltage shall be between 110 and 125 VAC, pure sine wave output,  $\leq 3$  percent THD, 60 Hz  $\pm 3$  Hz.

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

When the utility line power has been restored at above 90 VAC  $\pm 2$  VAC for more than 30 seconds, the UPS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.

When the utility line power has been restored at below 130 VAC  $\pm 2$  VAC for more than 30 seconds, the UPS shall dropout of battery backup mode and return to utility line mode.

The UPS shall be equipped to prevent a malfunction feedback to the cabinet or from feeding back to the utility service.

In the event of inverter/charger failure, the power transfer relay shall revert to the NC state, where utility line power is reconnected to the cabinet. In the event of an UPS fault condition, the UPS shall always revert back to utility line power.

Recharge time for the battery, from "protective low-cutoff" to 80 percent or more of full battery charge capacity, shall not exceed twenty hours.

The manual bypass switch shall be wired to provide power to the UPS when the switch is set to manual bypass.

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer. Cabinet wiring shall be designed to exclude traffic video monitoring operation from functioning during power transition to battery power and shall re-energize normal traffic video monitoring when power is restored to utility power.

A blue LED indicator light shall be mounted on the front of the traffic signal cabinet or on the side of the UPS cabinet facing traffic and shall turn on to indicate when the cabinet power has been disrupted and the UPS is in operation. The light shall be a minimum 1 in. diameter, be viewable from the driving lanes, and able to be seen from 200 ft away.

All 24 volt and 48 volt systems shall include an external or internal component that monitors battery charging to ensure that every battery in the string is fully charged. The device shall compensate for the effects of adding a new battery to an existing battery system by ensuring that the charge voltage is spread equally across all batteries.

**Mounting/Configuration:** The inverter/charger unit shall be rack or shelf-mounted.

All interconnect wiring provided between the power transfer relay, manual bypass switch, and cabinet terminal service block shall be at least 6.5 ft of #10 AWG wire.

Relay contact wiring provided for each set of NO/NC relay contact closure terminals shall be 6.5 ft of #18 AWG wire.

**Battery Cabinet:** Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch

thick and have a natural mill finish or painted to match the traffic signal cabinet at the intersection.

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

The manually bypass switch shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

A minimum of three shelves shall be provided. Each shelf shall support a load of 132 lb minimum.

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in., a depth of 16 in., and a height of 41 to 48 in. Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in.

The battery cabinet shall be ventilated through the use of louvered vents, filters, and one thermostatically controlled fan. The cabinet fan shall not be energized when the traffic signals are on UPS power.

The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

The UPS shall be provided with a Battery Heater Mat that shall function when power line voltage is present and temperature ranges indicate the advantage of heating the batteries for enhanced performance, activating at five degrees Celsius and deactivating at temperatures at or above fifteen degrees Celsius. The Manual Bypass Switch shall be provided for manual connection or disconnection and testing. The Automatic Transfer Switch shall automatically transfer the load from line power to UPS power and back when the incoming line voltage is impaired and then corrected for proper operation. The battery heater mat shall be sized for the battery array installed.

The UPS with battery cabinet shall come with all bolts, conduits and bushings, gaskets, shelves, and hardware needed for mounting. A warning sticker shall be placed on the outside of the cabinet indicating that there is an uninterruptible power supply inside the cabinet.

**Maintenance, Displays, Controls, and Diagnostics:** The UPS shall include a display and/or meter to indicate current battery charge status and conditions.

The UPS shall have lightning surge protection compliant with IEEE/ANSI C.62.41.

The UPS shall be equipped with an integral system to prevent battery from destructive discharge and overcharge.

The UPS hardware and batteries shall be easily replaced without requiring any special tools or devices.



The UPS shall include a re-settable front-panel event counter display to indicate the number of times the UPS was activated. The total number of hours the unit has operated on battery power shall be available from the controller unit or UPS unit.

The UPS shall include tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.

The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

The manufacturer shall include two sets of equipment lists, operation and maintenance manuals, board-level schematic and wiring diagrams of the UPS, and battery data sheets. The manufacturer shall include any software needed to monitor, diagnose, and operate the UPS. The manufacturer shall include any required cables to connect the UPS to a laptop computer.

**Battery System:** Individual batteries shall be 12 V type, 65 amp-hour minimum capacity at 20 hours, and shall be easily replaced and commercially available off the shelf.

The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of ten (10) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be shall be Gel Cell Valve Regulated Lead Acid (VRLA) type specifically designed for outdoor application using a "Float Service" to provide 100% runtime capacity without initialization charging. Batteries shall be constructed using Silver Alloy positive plates and shall have a five year full replacement warranty, non-prorated. Battery capacity rating at 20 hour shall be 94 Amp Hours, 12 VDC – each battery. Battery design for the UPS shall be either four or eight units per design application. Batteries shall be installed and connected to operate at the 48 VDC design. The contractor shall furnish either the four or eight battery design based on the signalized intersection design and power requirements for each intersection. either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead-calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

The Gel Cell Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F

The batteries shall be provided with appropriate interconnect wiring and corrosion resistant mounting trays and/or brackets appropriate for the cabinet into which they will be installed.

The UPS shall be provided with a Battery Charge Maintenance Management System to equalize charging of batteries with different battery life ratings and to allow adding new batteries to existing installation sites without changing all existing batteries at a single time. This management system shall comply with CSA C22.2 No. 107.1 and UL 1778 Standards for safe operation of batteries under unattended applications. This system shall be accessible via web

browser over a network RJ45 connection to a network switch or shall be directly integrated into the UPS Inverter's network connection and web browser interface.

Batteries shall indicate maximum recharge data and recharging cycles.

Battery interconnect wiring shall be via a modular harness. Batteries shall be shipped with positive and negative terminals pre-wired with red and black cabling that terminates into a typical power-pole style connector. The harness shall be equipped with mating power-pole style connectors for the batteries and a single, insulated plug-in style connection to the inverter/charger unit. The harness shall allow batteries to be quickly and easily connected in any order and shall be keyed and wired to ensure proper polarity and circuit configuration.

Battery terminals shall be covered and insulated so as to prevent accidental shorting.

**Warranty:** The manufacturer's warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

**Installation:** When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans or as part of a dedicated side compartment of the new signal cabinet.

Latest available versions of firmware shall be installed on any applicable component of the system; for components of the system which are connected over an RJ45 network connection, firmware updates shall be downloadable onto the components over such a connection.

Contractor shall coordinate with jurisdictional owner of new UPS system and Contractor shall configure all network connected devices to work and communicate appropriately on the existing network.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

**X8710031 FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE**

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be supplied under FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE. The Fiber Optic Cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube. Fiber Optic Cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A nominal twelve single-mode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved optical connectors at the distribution enclosure/Patch Panel. ST type connectors shall be used on the Patch Panel unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or detailed on the plans.

The Patch panel/enclosure shall be sized to be 1 Rack Unit (1U/1RU) in size if one or two fiber cables are entering the enclosure OR sized to be 2 Rack Unit (2U/2RU) in size if three or more fiber cables (Legs of an intersection) are entering the enclosure. The 1U size enclosure shall have capacity for 3 adapter plates with each adapter plate installed with 12 ST ports per adapter plate with unused/unterminated ports capped with a protective cover. The 2U size enclosure shall have capacity for 6 adapter plates and be installed with 12 ST port adapter plates in each slot. All terminated ST ports shall be labeled on the exterior of the enclosure to identify the fiber and cable each port corresponds to. Enclosure shall be a Slide-Out type and shall be mounted to the top or bottom of the signal cabinet shelf to ensure no movement of enclosure, adequate clearance in front of adapter plates, and full range of motion of slide out mechanism.

Pre-connectorized pigtails shall be used as part of terminations at the patch panel/enclosure. All splices for "through" connections and pigtail connections shall be performed in a splice tray within the Patch panel/distribution enclosure. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The remaining fibers from each cable shall fusion spliced to preconnectorized ST pigtails left unconnected to the adapter plate unless otherwise directed by the engineer or as shown on the plans. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be coiled and stored as approved by the Engineer.

#### Pre-connectorized Pigtail

The pre-connectorized cable connects the adapter plate ports in the patch panel to the splice in the mainline fiber cable. ST-connectors are factory-installed on one end of a cable pigtail. The other end of the cable is spliced to appropriate fibers in the mainline cable. The cable shall be optically and mechanically equivalent to the fiber optic mainline cable specified for this project. These cables shall contain either 36 fibers for the 36-fiber termination. The pigtails shall be factory-tested and shall have loss not exceeding 0.5 dB per connector.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB. For each splice.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. For cables less than 1.6 km (1 mile), the measured loss should not exceed 2 dB. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

General Requirements

All mounting hardware and labeling materials are included. Also included are jumper cables with ST connectors on one end and SC (or LC) connectors on the other to match the connectors on the equipment. These jumpers connect the terminated fibers to the ports on the Ethernet switches or other field devices. Each 12-fiber ST Adapter plate shall include two (2) jumpers. Each jumper will be 72 inches long. Jumpers not used for this project will be stored in plastic pouches as maintenance spares and placed in the controller cabinets. If pigtails are used to attach connectors to the mainline cables, excess pigtails shall be similarly stored in plastic bags and placed in the controller cabinet.

New Fiber Cable Added to Existing Signal Cabinet / Fiber Patch Panel/Enclosure

For every new added fiber cable, there must exist at least twelve open and unused ST ports in the patch panel for the termination of each new cable. Should insufficient ports be available in the existing enclosure (even after considering higher ST port density adapter plates), Contractor shall remove and replace existing enclosure and re-establish all pre-existing fiber cable terminations and splices as they were in addition to terminating the new cable to this specification and the enclosure and related Patch panel requirements for sizing, ST port quantities, and other requirements of a new fiber enclosure. Documentation of the existing fiber cables, connections, and splices shall be shared by the contractor to the County and Engineer. The County shall then verify in writing If we concur with the documentation prior to any removal or impacts to the existing fiber connections.

Include in paragraph (b) of Article 1076.02:

Single mode fiber shall satisfy the criteria of ITU Recommendation. G.652.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE 36 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE

**XX007092 RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing recessed reflective pavement markers, including the reflector and reflector holder. This work shall also include any additional raised reflective pavement markers that are encountered within the project limits.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL.

**XX008453 ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1**

**Description:** This work shall include all materials and work necessary to install an Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 in a traffic signal cabinet. The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 will connect the equipment in the field cabinet to the Kane County ITS data-comm fiber optic network.

**Materials:** The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 is a managed edge switch configured with a minimum of the following ports:

- 8 RJ-45 10/100 Communication ports;
- 2 Single-Mode 1000 base fiber optic communication ports through utilization of modular SFP slots (RJ45/SFP combo ports)

The Ethernet Managed Switch, Type 1 shall satisfy the following:

Power Consumption: 20 W (maximum)

Temperature Range -40 to +165 degrees F; (-40 to +75 degrees Celsius)  
cooling shall use convection and heat sinking; no fans

Performance:

Filtering / Forwarding Rate: Ethernet (10Mb): 14,880 pps

Fast Ethernet (100Mb): 148,800 pps

Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mb): 1,488,000 pps

Switching Processing: Store and Forward with IEEE 802.3x full duplex flow-control, non-blocking

Data Rate: 10Mbps, 100Mbps and 1000Mbps

Address Table Capacity: 4K node, self-learning with address aging

Packet buffer size : 240KB for 10/100 and 120KB for 1000Mb

Latency: 5  $\mu$ s + packet time (100 to 100Mbps)

15  $\mu$ s + packet time (10 to 10 Mbps, and 10 to 100Mbps)

Throughput with max.- 4.17M pps (Transmit)

(8 10/100links and 2Glinks)

Back plane- 2.66Gb/s per slot

Network Standards and Compliance, hardware

Ethernet V1.0/V2.0 IEEE 802.3: 10BASE-T,

IEEE 802.3u: 100Base-TX, 100BASE-FX

IEEE 802.3z: 1000BASE-X Ethernet (Auto-negotiation)

IEEE 802.3ab: 1000BASE-X Ethernet

IEEE 802.1p: Priority protocol

IEEE 802.1d: Spanning tree protocol

IEEE 802.1w: Rapid Spanning tree protocol

IEEE 802.1q: VLAN Tagging

IEEE 802.3x: Flow Control

IEEE 802.3ad: Link Aggregation (Trunking)

IEEE 802.1x: Port based Network access control

**Compatibility:** The switch must be form, fit, and function interchangeable with the legacy Garrettcom 6KQE Ethernet switch. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide an off-the-shelf factory model of the proposed switch and demonstrate that the proposed switch

will operate transparently and with full functionality in the existing ITS data-comm network. The demonstration will take place prior to ordering any data-comm equipment.

**Construction:** The Contractor shall locate shelf space or other suitable mounting location in the traffic signal cabinets or as identified on the plans. The Contractor shall secure the Ethernet Switch as appropriate and approved by the engineer.

The Contractor shall install all necessary patch cords, optical transceivers, connectors, power supplies, communication transformers, or auxiliary equipment necessary to complete the communication circuits at full functional potential. The Contractor shall connect the switch to the field devices as indicated on the plans.

When requested by the Contractor, the Engineer will provide the necessary IP address assignments and port assignments, including the necessary port provisioning. The contractor shall be responsible for all network programming of the network switches and communicating elements within the traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor will demonstrate that the switches are correctly installed and configured as specified in other special provisions for this project.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ETHERNET SWITCH, TYPE 1, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing an Ethernet Managed Switch as specified.

### **XX008963    THREE CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT**

**Description:** This work shall consist of providing and installing a detectable 3-cell fabric innerduct within existing and proposed conduits as shown on the plans.

**Materials:** Fabric innerduct shall contain three individual cells each capable of housing cables up to 1.3" diameter cables. Fabric innerduct shall be sized to be placed in a 4" or larger conduit. Fabric innerduct shall be constructed of a flexible nylon-6 resin polymer material meeting UL 2024A standards for Optical Fiber Communications raceways. Innerduct material shall be factory lubricated.

**Pull Tape:** Pull tape shall be constructed of synthetic fiber and shall be pre-installed within each innerduct cell. Pull tape shall have sequential footage marks every 5 feet. Pull tape must be color coated to differentiate between cells.

Fabric Innerduct shall be installed in accordance with manufactures guidelines.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for THREE CELL FABRIC INNERDUCT which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to complete this work as specified including mounting hardware and terminating connectors.

**Z0013797 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**

**Description:** This work shall consist of constructing a stabilized construction entrance, including furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing a stabilized pad of aggregate underlain with filter fabric, as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

**Materials:** The materials used shall meet the requirements of the following:

- a) Aggregate: The aggregate shall be limited to IDOT Coarse Aggregate Gradations CA-1, CA-2 CA-3, or CA-4.
- b) Filter Fabric: The filter fabric shall be made of synthetic polymers composed of at least 85 percent by weight polypropylene, polyesters, polyamides, polyethylene, polyolefins, or polyvinylidene-chlorides. The geotextile shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating that significantly reduces its porosity. Fibers shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to enhance resistance to ultraviolet lights.

**Construction Requirements:** The aggregate shall be at least six inches thick. The aggregate shall not be placed until the entrance area has been inspected and approved by the Engineer.

The aggregate shall be dumped and spread into place in approximately horizontal layers. The layer(s) shall not exceed three feet in thickness. The aggregate shall be placed in such a manner as to produce a reasonably homogeneous stable fill that contains no segregated pockets of larger or smaller fragments or large unfilled space caused by bridging of larger fragments. No compaction shall be required beyond that resulting from the placing and spreading operations.

The construction entrance shall have a minimum width of 14 feet and a minimum length of 50 feet.

All surface water flowing or diverted toward the construction entrance shall be piped across the entrance. Any pipe used for this will be considered included in the unit price for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. The stabilized construction entrance shall have positive drainage away from the roadway.

The entrance shall remain in place and be maintained until the disturbed area is stabilized. Any sediment spilled onto public right-of-way(s) shall be removed immediately. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction entrances crossing curb & gutter, sidewalks, HMA shoulders, and/or other roadway appurtenances shall include protection for these items. The cost of such protection shall be included in the unit price for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. If any of these appurtenances are damaged by the Contractor, they shall be repaired or replaced to the Engineer's satisfaction at the Contractor's cost.

**Method of Measurement:** The Stabilized Construction Entrance will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE. The unit price shall include all material, labor, equipment and any other items required to complete the construction entrance.

**Z0022800 FENCE REMOVAL**

**Description:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of an existing fence from the project site.

**General:** The Contractor shall remove all components of the existing fence including any concrete used to anchor fence posts, bracing, guy wires, posts, and/or gates. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and/or as directed by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the existing fence, from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to remove and dispose of the fence.

**Z0066700 STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS 10"**

**Description:** This work shall be done according to Section 351 and Section 402 of the "Standard Specifications" insofar as applicable.

**Construction Requirements:** The lower 8" of the Stabilized Driveways 10" shall be constructed according to the Type B requirements for Section 351 of the "Standard Specifications".

The upper 2" of the Stabilized Driveways 10" shall be constructed according to the Type B requirements for Section 402 of the "Standard Specifications".

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment per square yard measured along the surface of the completed driveway.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for STABILIZED DRIVEWAYS 10".



## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (D1 LR)**

Effective: April 1, 2016  
Revised: July 20, 2016  
LR800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

### Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, who will then forward the submittal on to the IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer and the Local Agency. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than one week after the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are requested by the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets, the number of requested sets of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted.
5. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
6. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
7. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
8. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
9. The contract number, the name of the lead local agency (as indicated on the cover sheet of the plans), section number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
10. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
11. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Information Only'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
12. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
13. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED' or 'DISAPPROVED' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments or transmittal accompanying the documents, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
14. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material

or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

15. The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Resident Engineer, IDOT Local Agency Area Engineer, Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other

devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer, the Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor, or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department, the Local Agency, the Owner of the traffic signal, and/or their Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device under their jurisdiction at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic

Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and/or applicable Local Agency traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to

complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets at (847) 705-4487 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller

- cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
  5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
  6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
  7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
  8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
  9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
  10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and

no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.



Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. For non-IDOT signals, the Contractor shall coordinate with the agency owning the traffic signals for locating the existing electrical facilities. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/unenergized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

### **OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

800.02TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as noted herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank a CD, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00

p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.

3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
  5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 90 days from date of timing plan implementation.
  7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.
- (b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<p><b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b></p> <p><b>Figures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Table of Contents</b></p> <p><b>Tab 1: Final Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) with am, md, and pm cycle lengths</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> <li>4. Special weekend or off-peak traffic generators (shopping centers, educational facilities, arenas, etc.): same as AM</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO<sub>2</sub>, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 6: Electronic Files</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format</li> <li>b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system</li> <li>c. Traffic counts for the optimized system</li> <li>d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and an approved report and CD have been submitted.

**SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: June 15, 2016

805.01TS

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be

sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.

2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
  3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
  - d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <math>< 5n</math> seconds and operate within a range of  $-40C$  to  $+85C$ . The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
  - e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect

circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.

- f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any



charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps

### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.01TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

#### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

#### Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

### **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals” with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units.”

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk.”

Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**GROUNDING CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

817.01TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

**FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering

operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

**FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (KDOT)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

KDOT amended: January 3, 2018

857.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "N/A" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest ATMS compatible version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Kane County Division of Transportation (KCDOT) Requirements

The following controllers and associated firmware versions are compatible with KCDOT ATMS, TransSuite.

Controller Description	Firmware Version
Eagle/Siemens M52	4.57
Econolite Cobalt (ASC/3 Firmware)	2.65
Intelight X3, Max Time	1.9.6

Add the following to Article 1074.03 (KCDOT Requirements)

- (b) (1) (g) Malfunction Management Unit shall be have a Network interface card (NIC) and associated RJ45 port so that device can be communicative over an Ethernet (fiber optic) network.
- (b) (1) (h) Malfunction Management Unit (Make/model/firmware) shall natively support flashing yellow arrow monitoring capability.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise “conflict monitor” to read “Malfunction Management Unit”
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 “A” wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 15" (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.

- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.



**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

875.01TS

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

877.01TS

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 01, 2015

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

880.01TS

### Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.
3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules

shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.

5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: January 5, 2016

886.01TS

Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.

- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
  - (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
  - (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
  - (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.



**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journey worker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 1 (One). During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

County of Kane

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

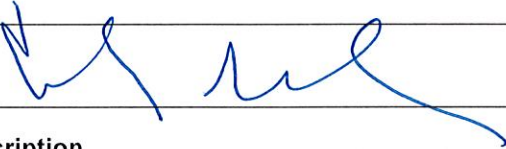
The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.



Route FAU 4066	Marked Route Huntley Rd @ Galligan Rd	Section 08-00112-00-CH
Project Number 6CDC(016)	County Kane	Contract Number 63858

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Carl Schoedel, P.E.	Title County Engineer	Agency Kane County DOT
Signature 	Date 10.30.2017	

**I. Site Description**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

Huntley Rd/Galligan Rd - Near Gilberts, IL. Latitude: 42 Deg, 8 Min, 54 Sec Longitude: 88 Deg, 22 Min, 26 Sec

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The project consists of widening Huntley Road and Galligan Road to provide turn lane channelization at a new signalized intersection. Construction includes earth excavation, embankment, culverts, flared end sections, various pavement items, landscaping, traffic signals, and other miscellaneous items of construction.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

The project is estimated to take 4 months in the summer/fall of 2018.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 6.31 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 5.34 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

Cn = 86

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

125A - Selma Loam (nearly level)  
290A - Warsaw Loam (0 to 2 percent slopes)  
318B - Lorenzo Loam (2 to 5 percent slopes)  
318C2 - Lorenzo Clay Loam (5 to 10 percent slopes, eroded)  
330A - Peotone Silty Clay Loam

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

One wetland site was investigated within the project limits based on soil properties, hydrology, and vegetative composition. Site 1 is a wet meadow and shallow marsh wetland located east of Galligan Road, south of Huntley Road. A total of 0.17 acre of wetland is within the project limits.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potential erosive areas for this project mainly consist of proposed ditches, foreslopes, and backslopes. Widening of the existing roadways will push ditches out from their existing configuration. Foreslopes will vary typically from 3:1 to 4:1, with an isolated maximum of 1.75:1 at the headwall of the proposed culvert crossing, and backslopes will typically be 3:1 with an isolated maximum of 2:1 where the project abuts to existing conditions.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

Pre-Stage - Milling will occur in this stage, therefore minimal soil disturbing activities will take place, with the exception of the installation of proposed cross road culverts in (2) locations.  
Stage 1 - Roadway widening and ditch grading will occur on the south side of Huntley Road and the west side of Galligan Road in this stage. Foreslopes will typically vary between 3:1 and 4:1, and backslopes will generally be 3:1.  
Stage 2 - Roadway widening and ditch grading will occur on the north side of Huntley Road and shoulder work and ditch grading on the east side of Galligan Road. Foreslopes will typically vary between 3:1 and 4:1, and backslopes will generally be 3:1.  
Stage 3 - This stage will include final HMA surface course and aggregate shoulders, with little to no soil disturbing activities taking place.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Storm water is conveyed along grassy ditches within the Right-of-Way. The agency responsible for this system is the Kane County Division of Transportation.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

Kane County Division of Transportation will have reporting jurisdiction for this project location.

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Storm water is conveyed through ditches, and eventually infiltrates into the subsurface or evaporates. The closest receiving water is about 1 mile south of the project, and is the South Branch of the Kishwaukee River, which is a tributary of the Rock River.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Site grading limits will be evident with the installation of perimeter erosion barrier. Site disturbance beyond this footprint should be avoided if possible, and any disturbance shall be promptly re-established with erosion control measures.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:
1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.
1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
  2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                         |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Temporary erosion control seeding will be used as needed to stabilize areas worked prior to final stabilization measures with erosion control blanket and final seeding.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Erosion control blanket and Class 2A seed will be used to final stabilize disturbed areas.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check     | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap                            |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) BioSwale ditch |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                     |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier will be installed prior to any soil disturbing activities. It will be installed just inside the ROW to provide for an enclosed work area. Ditch flows will be slopes with temporary ditch checks. Outlet ends of proposed drainage structures will be protected with RipRap and inlet ends and catch basins will be protected with inlet and pipe protection measures.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

RipRap outlet protection will remain in place to dissipate flow energy from drainage end sections. Bioswale ditches will help increase infiltration of stormwater flows before leaving site.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

- Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Riprap will be placed at outlet ends of drainage structures to dissipate flow energy. Bioswale ditches will be installed along select areas of the project to facilitate infiltration of storm water prior to leaving the site, and to improve storm water effluent quality.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be

in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

In accordance with the current Kane County Stormwater Management Ordinance, Kane-Dupage Soil & Water Conservation District, and the US Army Corps of Engineers.

G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.



- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

Temporary erosion control measures shall be maintained by the Contractor in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications".

Final stabilization measures shall be maintained until satisfactory establishment as outlined in Section 250 of the "Standard Specifications".

### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
 1021 North Grand East  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

### V. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAU 4066	Marked Route Huntley Rd @ Galligan Rd	Section 08-00112-00-CH
Project Number 6CDC(016)	County Kane	Contract Number 63858

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name

Signature

Title

Date

Name of Firm

Telephone

Street Address

City/State/Zip

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:



Date of Inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ County: Kane
Name of Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_ Section: 08-00112-00-CH
Type of Inspection: Weekly [ ] Route: FAU 4066
>0.5" Precip. [ ] Precip. Amt: \_\_\_\_\_ " District: One
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract No: 63858
Subs: \_\_\_\_\_ Job No. C-91-261-09
Project: 6CDC(016)
NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ NPDES Permit No: \_\_\_\_\_
Total Disturbed Area: \_\_\_\_\_ acre Ready for Final Cover: \_\_\_\_\_ acre
Final Cover Established: \_\_\_\_\_ acre

Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Table with 4 columns: Item # / BMP, Description, YES, NO, N/A. Contains 11 rows of inspection items such as Slopes, Ditches, Perimeter Erosion Barrier, etc.

General Site Maintenance Required of the Permit

Table with 4 columns: Item #, Description, YES, NO, N/A. Contains 1 row for Vehicle Tracking.

Item # / BMP		YES	NO	N/A
13. <b>Concrete Washout Areas:</b>	Are concrete washout areas adequately signed and maintained? Has all washout occurred only at designated washout locations?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
14. <b>Staging/Storage Areas:</b>	Are all staging/storage facilities free of litter, leaking containers, leaking equipment, spills, etc?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15. <b>Fuel/Chemical Storage:</b>	Are all fuels and chemicals stored only in designated locations? Are all designated locations free of evidence of leaks and or spills?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
16. <b>Previous Inspection Follow Up:</b>	Have all corrections from the last report been properly completed? If not, has a NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction been assessed?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
17. <b>Update SWPPP:</b>	Have all changes to the projects SWPPP been noted on the graphic site plan, signed and dated?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
18. <b>Off-site Discharge of Sediment:</b>	Has sediment or other pollutants of concern been released from the project site? If Yes, has the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency been notified within 24 hours of your observation of the discharge and an Incidence of Non-Compliance (ION) mailed within 5 days?	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

**Specific Instructions Related to “No” Answers From Above:**

Item #	Station or Station to Station	Practice	Comments/Actions Required	Time for Repair

**Other Comments:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Additional Pages (Attached As Needed)**

- Outfalls / Receiving Waters
  - Drainage Structure/Ditch Check Locations
  - Additional Instructions to Contractor
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

If the answer to any of Items 1-16 above is “No”, the contractor is hereby ordered to correct the deficiency. Repairs and stabilization are to be completed within 24 hours of this report (or as indicated above) or the DAILY NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction will be assessed for each noted deficiency until the required action is completed.

Inspector’s Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor’s Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Original: Project File  
cc: Contractor



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: Kane County Division of Transportation  
Mailing Address: 41 W 011 Burlington Road Phone: 630-584-1170  
City: St. Charles State: IL Zip: 60175 Fax: 630-584-5265  
Contact Person: Carl Schoedel, P.E. E-mail: schoedelcarl@co.kane.il.us  
Owner Type (select one) County

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: Huntley Road at Galligan Road : 08-00112-00-CH County: Kane  
Street Address: Huntley Road at Galligan Road City: Gilberts IL Zip: 60118  
Latitude: 42 08 54 Longitude: 88 22 26 1 & 2 T42N R07E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range  
Approximate Construction Start Date Jun 11, 2018 Approximate Construction End Date Oct 31, 2018

Total size of construction site in acres: 6.31  
If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  
 Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: On Site City: \_\_\_\_\_

SWPPP contact information: Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: 630-584-1170 Fax: 630-584-5265 E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

Project inspector, if different from above Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_  
Inspector's Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

The project consists of widening Huntley Road and Galligan Road to provide turn lane channelization at the proposed signalized intersection. Construction includes earth excavation, embankment, culverts, flared end sections, various pavement items, landscaping, and other miscellaneous items of construction.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency       Yes       No

Endangered Species                       Yes       No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:     Waters of the State    or     Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: Kane County DOT. Infiltrates or evaporates in ditches.

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: South branch of the Kishwaukee River (1 mile south)

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Carl Schoedel, P.E.  
Printed Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
County Engineer  
Title:

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610

FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov). When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Water • 1021 N. Grand Avenue E. • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control

### Construction Site Storm Water Discharge Incidence of Non-Compliance (ION)

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Compliance Assurance Section at the above address. You may email this completed form to:*

[epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov)

For Office Use Only
Permit No. ILR10_____

#### Permittee Information:

Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Street Address: 41 W 011 Burlington Road P.O. Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: St. Charles State: IL Zip Code: 60175 County: Kane

Phone: 630-584-1170 Email: schoedelcarl@co.kane.il.us

#### Construction Site Information:

Site Name: Huntley Road at Galligan Road : 08-00112-00-CH

Street Address: Huntley Road at Galligan Road

City: Gilberts State: IL Zip Code: 60118

Latitude: 42 08 54 Longitude: 88 22 26 1 & 2 T42N R07E  
 (Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range

#### Cause of Non-Compliance

---

---

---

---

#### Actions Taken to Prevent Any Further Non-Compliance

---

---

---

---

#### Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance

---

---

---

---

#### Actions Taken to Reduce the Environmental Impact Resulting From the Non-Compliance

---

---

---

---

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner Signature:  
 Carl Schoedel, P.E.  
 Printed Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Date:  
 County Engineer  
 Title:



DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL  
ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
FIELD OPERATIONS SECTION

GUIDELINES FOR COMPLETION OF INCIDENCE OF NON-COMPLIANCE (ION) FORM

Complete and submit this form for any violation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan observed during any inspection conducted, including those not required by the SWPPP. Please adhere to the following guidelines:

Initial submission within 24 hours by email, telephone or fax (see region fax numbers) of any incidence of non-compliance for any violation. Submit email copy to: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov). After 24 hours notification, submit signed original ION within 5 days to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Compliance Assurance #19  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

FIELD OPERATIONS HEADQUARTERS  
Bruce Yurdin, Manager  
Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225  
EMAIL: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov)

Region 1 - ROCKFORD  
Chuck Corley, Manager  
Phone: 815/987-7760 Fax: 815/987-7005

Region 2 - DESPLAINES  
Jay Patel, Manager  
Phone: 847/294-4000 Fax: 847/294-4058

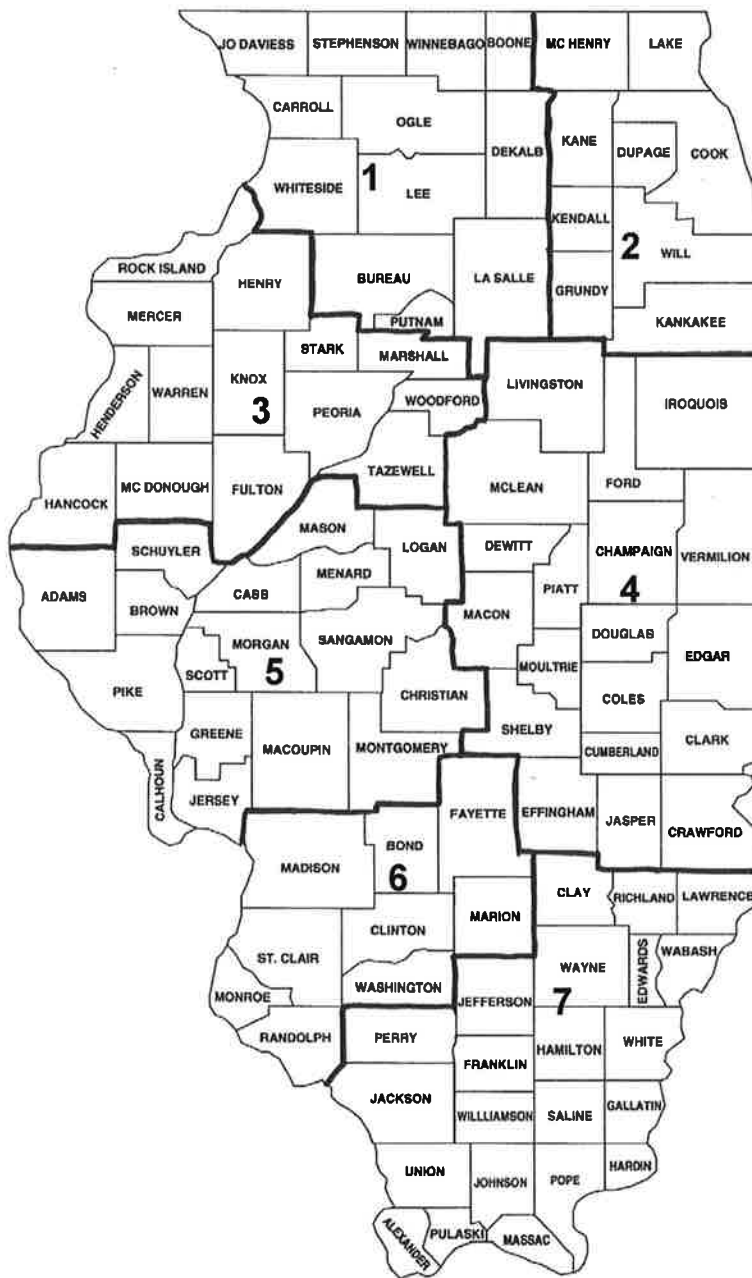
Region 3 - PEORIA  
Jim Kammueler, Manager  
Phone: 309/693-5463 Fax: 309/693-5467

Region 4 - CHAMPAIGN  
Joe Koronkowski, Manager  
Phone: 217/278-5800 Fax: 217/278-5808

Region 5 - SPRINGFIELD  
Bruce Yurdin, FOS Manager  
Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225

Region 6 - COLLINSVILLE  
Bruce Yurdin, FOS Manager  
Phone: 217/782-3362 Fax: 217/785-1225

Region 7 - MARION  
Byron Marks, Manager  
Phone: 618/993-7200 Fax: 618/997-5467





# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) of Coverage under the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Owner Type (select one) County

Mailing Address: 41 W 011 Burlington Road Phone: 630-584-1170

City: St. Charles State: IL Zip: 60175 Fax: 630-584-5265

Contact Person: Carl Schoedel, P.E. E-mail: schoedelcarl@co.kane.il.us

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Facility Name: Huntley Road at Galligan Road : 08-00112-00-CH

Street Address: Huntley Road at Galligan Road

City: Gilberts IL Zip: 60118 County: Kane

NPDES Storm Water General Permit Number: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Latitude: 42 08 54 Longitude: 88 22 26 1 & 2 T42N R07E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range

DATE PROJECT HAS BEEN COMPLETED AND STABILIZED: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: Coverage under this permit cannot be terminated without the completion date.**

I certify under penalty of law that disturbed soils at the identified facility have been finally stabilized or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by an NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. I understand that by submitting this notice of termination, that I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity by the general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity to Waters of the State is unlawful under the Environmental Protection Act and the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by an NPDES Permit.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control, Attn: Permit Section  
1021 North Grand Avenue East  
P.O. Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

(Do not submit additional documentation unless requested)

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**GUIDELINES FOR COMPLETION OF NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) FORM**

Please adhere to the following guidelines:

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible.

Submit completed forms to:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control, Attn: Permit Section  
 1021 North Grand Avenue East  
 P.O. Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
 or call (217) 782-0610  
 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

Final stabilization has occurred when:

- (a) all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed;
- (b) a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas not covered by permanent structures; or
- (c) equivalent permanent stabilization measures have been employed.



Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

Uncontaminated Soil Certification
by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist
for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation
LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Huntley Road and Galligan Road Improvements Office Phone Number, if available: 630-584-1170

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Huntley Road and Galligan Road Intersection as well as the Huntley Road and Square Barn Road Intersection

City: Huntley/West Dundee State: IL Zip Code: 60118

County: Kane Township: Rutland/Dundee

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.1482755 Longitude: -88.3740496
(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

- GPS Map Interpolation Photo Interpolation Survey Other

ISGS Public Land Survey System. Lat/long above refer to the approximate center of the Project Corridor

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: BOW: BOA:

II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Site Operator

Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Name: Kane County Division of Transportation

Street Address: 41W011 Burlington Road

Street Address: 41W011 Burlington Road

PO Box:

PO Box:

City: Campton Hills State: IL

City: Campton Hills State: IL

Zip Code: 60175 Phone: 630-584-1170

Zip Code: 60175 Phone: 630-584-1170

Contact: Carl Schoedel, PE, Dir. of Trans. Co. Eng.

Contact: Carl Schoedel, PE, Dir. of Trans. Co. Eng.

Email, if available: SchoedelCarl@co.kane.il.us

Email, if available: SchoedelCarl@co.kane.il.us

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: Huntley Road and Galligan Road Improvements

Latitude: 42.1482755 Longitude: -88.3740496

### Uncontaminated Site Certification

#### III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a)]:

A database review was completed in the 2017 H&H PESA for the entire Project Corridor, which consists of farmsteads, a municipal building, and a sand/gravel pit. Two (2) Potentially Impacted Properties (PIPs) were identified in connection to the Project Corridor through the database reviews and site visit. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201(g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Nine (9) hand augers were advanced within the Project Corridor on November 20, 2017. Soil samples from 3 locations were analyzed for one or more of the following: VOCs, SVOCs, and total RCRA metals. pH was sampled at each of the 9 locations. The results achieve the CCDD requirements except for HG-7. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

#### IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc.  
 Street Address: 915 Harger Rd Suite 330  
 City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523  
 Phone: (630) 684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.  
 Printed Name:

[Signature]  
 Licensed Professional Engineer or  
 Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

12/29/17  
 Date:



P.E. or L.P.G. Seal:



**Uncontaminated Soil Certification**  
**by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in**  
**a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation.**

**LPC-663**

**Owner: Kane County Division of Transportation**  
**Project Name: Huntley and Galligan Intersection Improvements**

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

Explain the basis upon which you are certifying that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil.

This form pertains to soils excavated from the Huntley and Galligan Intersection Improvements Project. The Project Corridor consists of the Huntley Road and Galligan Road intersection (as well as the Huntley Road and Square Barn Road intersection) in Rutland Township, Lake County, IL. The Project Corridor is approximately 0.75 miles in length and present-day land use consists of farmsteads, a municipal building, and a sand/gravel pit. The maximum excavation depth for the proposed improvements is approximately 4 feet below ground surface (bgs). Specifically, the improvements consist of roadway resurfacing and drainage improvements. A map depicting the Project Corridor location, identified sites, and sample locations is included in **Attachment A**, and a photo log of site reconnaissance is included in **Attachment B**.

The following information presents a summary of the records review, the identified PIPs, and other nearby sites. Database excerpts are included in **Attachment C**. The analyses conducted and results are summarized at the end of this narrative. The laboratory analytical report and pH sampling report are included in **Attachment D**.

**Historic Aerials**

A 2017 PESA by Huff & Huff included a review of historic aerial photographs with coverage of the Project Corridor for the years 1939, 1946, 1953, 1962, 1972, 1978, 1980, 1988, 1999, 2006, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2014, 2015. The review indicated the following:

1939 Huntley Road, Galligan Road, and Square Barn Road are present. There are farmsteads located along the three roads, but the surrounding area is mostly undeveloped farmland while the area adjacent to the southeast intersection of Huntley Road and Galligan Road is heavily wooded. Also present north and south of the Project Corridor are what appear to be ponds.

1946 The 1946 aerial photograph is similar the 1939 aerial photograph, and there are no other significant changes to the immediate Project Corridor or the surrounding area.

1953 The 1953 aerial photograph is similar the 1946 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the clearing of the wooded area southeast of the Huntley Road and Galligan Road intersection, which became a pond.

1962 The 1962 aerial photograph is similar the 1953 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the depiction of disturbed soil approximately 500 feet northeast of the Huntley Road and Square Barn Road intersection.



1972 The 1972 aerial photograph is similar the 1962 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the depiction of what appears to be mounds of soil or rock at the northeastern corner of the Huntley Road and Square Barn Road intersection (present-day Bakley Construction Corporation).

1978 The 1978 aerial photograph is similar the 1972 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the depiction of new farmsteads along Galligan Road and Square Barn Road.

1980 The 1980 aerial photograph is similar the 1978 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the expansion of the present-day Bakley Construction Corporation site.

1988 The 1988 aerial photograph is similar the 1990 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the depiction of new farmsteads in the surrounding area.

1999 The 1999 aerial photograph is similar the 1988 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the depiction of retention ponds and multiple what appear to be storage areas at the Bakley Construction Corporation site.

2006 The 2006 aerial photograph is similar the 1999 aerial photograph. The only significant change is the depiction of a road that leads to a small building adjacent to and north of the western end of the Project Corridor (present-day Algonquin Municipal Building).

2007-2015 The 2007 aerial photograph is similar the 2006 aerial photograph, and there are no other significant changes to the immediate Project Corridor or the surrounding area in the subsequent years.

**Records Search**

Based on the 2017 PESA, the following site descriptions and table summarizes the identified PIPs that are adjacent to the Project Corridor.

Site ID	Name	Address	Database	Distance & Direction	PIP?
2	Bakley Construction Corporation	19N543 Square Barn Road	ICIS	Adjacent, northeast	Yes
C	Lawrence & Almans Landscapers	Galligan Road & Huntley Road	NIPC	Adjacent, southeast	Yes

**Bakley Construction Corporation (Site ID 2)**

The site is located at 19N543 Square Barn Road adjacent to and northeast of the Project Corridor, and is presently occupied by Beverly Materials, L.L.C. The site is listed in the ICIS database, which refers to the site’s inclusion in a federal database that provides information on compliance. The ICIS listing is not indicative of a hazardous release or storage. However, according to the historical aerial photographs, the site has been present since as early as 1972 and its present-day site configuration is depicted in 1999. The site appeared to have been expanded multiple times and pits dug and/or filled throughout the years. Additionally, due to the area the site occupies, the potential for use/storage of hazardous materials is high.

Based on the uncertainty of what may have been stored at the site throughout the years and its proximity to the Project Corridor, **this site is considered a PIP.**



Lawrence & Almans Landscapers (Site ID C)

This site did not appear on Illinois EPA BOL website, but “USEPA CERCLIS” is listed as the source of the site’s NIPC listing. According to the EPA Superfund database, the site is located at the intersection of Huntley Road and Galligan Road (database results located in **Attachment C**). However, the exact location was not identified through a review of the historic aerials and the mapped NIPC location is approximately 0.25 miles south of the Project Corridor. Additionally, a work yard for the company “CJ Drilling” is located along Galligan Road approximately 0.2 miles south of the Project Corridor. Through Google Earth, an area of disturbed soil with piles of debris can be seen onsite. However, it is currently unconfirmed if this is the location of this NIPC site. Since the exact location could not be confirmed, **this site is considered a PIP.**

Analytical Summary

On November 20, 2017, nine hand augers were advanced within the Project Corridor to a maximum depth of 4 feet bgs to assess impacts to Project Corridor soils from the identified PIPs, and to determine CCDD suitability of soils for pH. An additional hand auger was planned (HG-8), but was omitted due to utility conflicts.

Soils were screened continuously using a PID meter and three representative soil samples were collected for the analysis of the following: volatile organic compounds (VOCs); semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs); and total Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals (arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury, selenium, and silver). Seven samples were submitted for laboratory analysis of soil pH, and two supplemental soil samples were field-tested for soil pH using a digital Hanna direct soil pH meter (HI99121). The PID results were below background values (1.0 ppm). The PID readings are summarized in the following table.

Soil Boring	Depth, ft	PID Reading, ppm <sup>a/</sup>	Soil Boring	Depth, ft	PID Reading, ppm <sup>a/</sup>
HG-1	<b>0-2</b> 2-4	<b>0.0</b> 0.0	HG-2	<b>0-2</b> 2-4	<b>0.0</b> 0.0
HG-3	0-2 <b>2-4</b>	0.0 <b>0.0</b>	HG-4	<b>0-2</b> 2-4	<b>0.0</b> 0.0
HG-5	0-2 <b>2-4</b>	0.0 <b>0.0</b>	HG-6	0-2 <b>2-4</b>	0.0 <b>0.0</b>
HG-7	<b>0-2</b> 2-4	<b>0.0</b> 0.0	HG-10	<b>0-2</b> 2-4	<b>0.0</b> NR
HG-9	0-2 <b>2-4</b>	0.0 <b>0.0</b>			

**Bold indicates sample submitted for analytical testing or placed on hold**

NR - no recovery for sample interval due to refusal

<sup>a/</sup> Screened with a 10.6 eV lamp





### VOCs

Three samples [HG-1 (0-2 feet), HG-4 (0-2 feet), and HG-7 (0-2 feet)] were submitted for the analysis of VOCs due to the identified PIPs. The results were below detection limits for the samples analyzed, achieving their respective MACs for CCDD disposal.

### SVOCs

Three samples [HG-1 (0-2 feet), HG-4 (0-2 feet), and HG-7 (0-2 feet)] were submitted for the analysis of SVOCs due to the identified PIPs. Several SVOCs were detected in sample HG-7 (0-2 feet) at concentrations above their respective MACs. The remaining SVOC results were below detection limits for the samples analyzed, achieving their respective MACs for CCDD disposal. The following table summarizes the results.

## SVOC SOIL RESULTS COMPARED TO THE MACs FOR CCDD DISPOSAL

Soil Boring Depth, ft	Maximum Allowable Concentration <sup>a/</sup>	HG-1	HG-4	HG-7
		0-2	0-2	0-2
Constituent	-----mg/kg-----			
Acenaphthene	570	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Acenaphthylene	85	<0.33	<0.33	<b>2.81</b>
Anthracene	12,000	<0.33	<0.33	<b>4.59</b>
Benzo(a)anthracene	1.8 <sup>b/</sup>	<0.33	<0.33	<b>10.9</b>
Benzo(a)pyrene	2.1 <sup>b/</sup>	<0.09	<0.09	<b>9.66</b>
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	2.1 <sup>b/</sup>	<0.33	<0.33	<b>7.99</b>
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	9	<0.33	<0.33	<b>10.7</b>
Benzo(ghi)perylene	2,300	<0.33	<0.33	<b>5.39</b>
Benzoic acid	400	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
bis(2-Chloroethyl)ether	0.66	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	46	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Butyl benzyl phthalate	930	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Carbazole	0.6	<0.33	<0.33	<b>1.70</b>
4-Chloroaniline	0.7	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
2-Chlorophenol	1.5	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Chrysene	88	<0.33	<0.33	<b>10.5</b>
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	0.42 <sup>b/</sup>	<0.09	<0.09	<b>1.91</b>
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	17	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	2	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	1.3	<0.66	<0.66	<0.66
2,4-Dichlorophenol	0.48	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Diethyl phthalate	470	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
2,4-Dimethylphenol	9	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Di-n-butyl phthalate	2,300	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
2,4-Dinitrophenol	3.3	<1.6	<1.6	<1.6
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	0.25	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	0.26	<0.26	<0.26	<0.26
Di-n-octylphthalate	1,600	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Fluoranthene	3,100	<0.33	<0.33	<b>24.9</b>
Fluorene	560	<0.33	<0.33	<b>2.21</b>
Hexachlorobenzene	0.4	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	1.1	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Hexachloroethane	0.5	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	1.6 <sup>b/</sup>	<0.33	<0.33	<b>6.04</b>
Isophorone	8	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
2-Methylphenol	15	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Naphthalene	1.8	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Nitrobenzene	0.26	<0.26	<0.26	<0.26
n-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	0.0018	<0.09	<0.09	<0.09
n-Nitrosodiphenylamine	1	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Pentachlorophenol	0.2	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Phenanthrene	210	<0.33	<0.33	<b>23.2</b>
Phenol	100	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
Pyrene	2,300	<0.33	<0.33	<b>18.3</b>
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	5	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	26	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	0.66	<0.33	<0.33	<0.33

<sup>a/</sup> Refers to Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) of Chemical Constituents in Uncontaminated Soil Used As Fill Material At Regulated Fill Operations (35 IAC 1100.Subpart F)

<sup>b/</sup> Refers to MAC value within a populated area in a MSA excluding Chicago

**Bold** = constituent detected

**Bold** = constituent detected above objective



Total RCRA Metals

Three samples [HG-1 (0-2 feet), HG-4 (0-2 feet), and HG-7 (0-2 feet)] were submitted for the analysis of total RCRA metals due to the identified PIPs. Arsenic, barium, chromium, lead, and silver were detected in the samples at concentrations below their respective MACs. The remaining cadmium, selenium, and mercury results were below detection limits for the samples analyzed, achieving their respective MACs for CCDD disposal. The following table summarizes the results

Soil Boring Depth, ft	Maximum Allowable Concentration <sup>a/</sup>	HG-1 0-2	HG-4 0-2	HG-7 0-2
Constituent	-----mg/kg-----			
Arsenic	13	<b>4.80</b>	<b>3.40</b>	<b>4.30</b>
Barium	1,500	<b>107</b>	<b>95.4</b>	<b>55.5</b>
Cadmium	5.2	<0.500	<0.500	<0.500
Chromium	21	<b>13.7</b>	<b>12.3</b>	<b>13.6</b>
Lead	107	<b>20.0</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>20.4</b>
Mercury	0.89	<0.050	<0.050	<0.050
Selenium	1.3	<1.00	<1.00	<1.00
Silver	4.4	<b>0.400</b>	<b>0.400</b>	<b>0.400</b>

<sup>a/</sup> Refers to Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) of Chemical Constituents in Uncontaminated Soil Used As Fill Material At Regulated Fill Operations (35 IAC 1100.Subpart F).

**Bold** = constituent detected

Soil pH

Seven samples [HG-1 (0-2 feet), HG-2 (2-4 feet), HG-4 (0-2 feet), HG-5 (2-4 feet), HG-7 (0-2 feet), HG-9 (2-4 feet), and HG-10 (0-2 feet)] were submitted for laboratory analysis of soil pH to assess CCDD suitability. The results are summarized in the following table.

Sample ID	Depth, ft	Soil pH result
<i>CCDD Soil pH Requirement: Between 6.25 and 9.0</i>		
HG-1	0-2	8.18
HG-2	2-4	8.06
HG-4	0-2	7.80
HG-5	2-4	7.77
HG-7	0-2	7.71
HG-9	2-4	8.25
HG-10	0-2	8.19

<sup>a/</sup> Refers to pH requirement in 35 IAC 1100.Subpart F for CCDD disposal.



Representative soil samples were field-tested at two additional locations for soil pH using a digital Hanna direct soil pH meter (HI99121) as supplemental testing. The results are summarized in the following table.

Sample ID	Depth, ft	Soil pH result
<i>CCDD Soil pH Requirement: Between 6.25 and 9.0</i>		
HG-3	2-4	7.81
HG-6	2-4	7.96

<sup>a/</sup> Refers to pH requirement in 35 IAC 1100.Subpart F for CCDD disposal.

The soil pH results ranged from 7.71 to 8.25, within the required range for CCDD disposal (between 6.25 and 9.0). The laboratory analytical report and pH sampling report have been included in **Attachment D** of this narrative for reference.

**CCDD Determination**

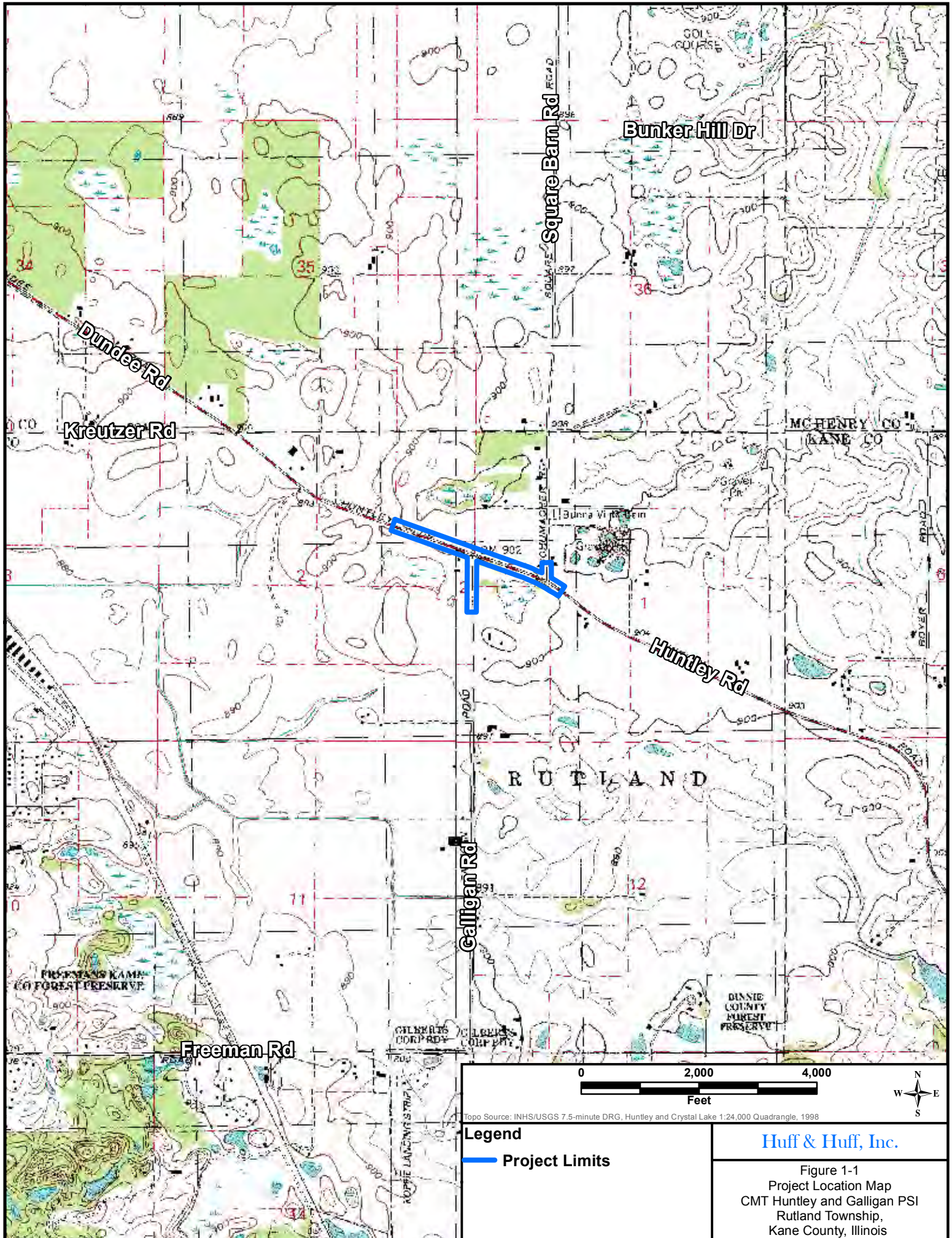
Based on the due diligence and analytical testing conducted, soils generated from the Huntley and Galligan Intersection Improvements Project meet the requirements for CCDD disposal, except for soils near HG-7.

In sample HG-7 (0-2 feet), several SVOCs did not achieve the MACs for CCDD disposal. Based on the findings of soil boring HG-7, a CCDD exclusion zone has been established for soils generated between 0 to at least 4 feet bgs near the boring. The soil generated from the CCDD exclusion zone is **NOT** certified for CCDD disposal, but may be considered for disposal at a Subtitle D Sanitary Landfill. The limits, as depicted on Figure 4-1, are along Huntley Road from approximately 75 feet west to 75 feet east of HG-7.

Should conditions within the Project Area change, such as unusual staining, odors, or if loads become rejected, additional analytical assessment may be required for final disposition of spoils from this Project Area. If you have any questions regarding this matter, please contact us at 630-684-9100.



**ATTACHMENT A**



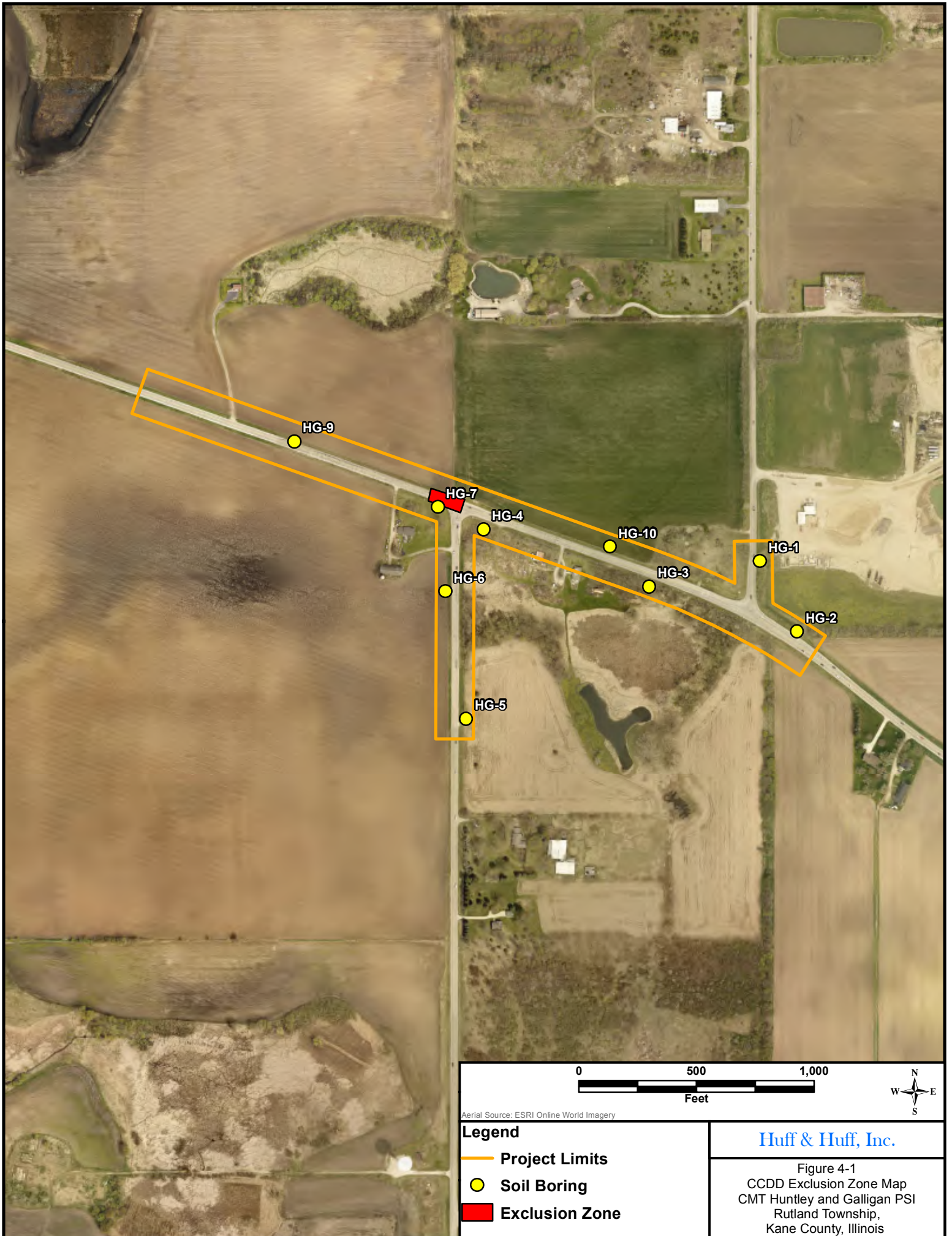
Huff & Huff, Inc.

Figure 1-1  
 Project Location Map  
 CMT Huntley and Galligan PSI  
 Rutland Township,  
 Kane County, Illinois

Site ID	Site Address	Status
2	19N543 Square Barn Road	PIP
C	Galligan Road and Huntley Road	PIP



<p>0 500 1,000 Feet</p>		
<small>Aerial Source: ESRI Online World Imagery</small>		
<b>Legend</b> Project Limits PIP Soil Boring		<b>Huff &amp; Huff, Inc.</b> Figure 2-1 Soil Boring Location Map CMT Huntley and Galligan PSI Rutland Township, Kane County, Illinois



Aerial Source: ESRI Online World Imagery

**Legend**

- Project Limits
- Soil Boring
- Exclusion Zone

**Huff & Huff, Inc.**

Figure 4-1  
 CCDD Exclusion Zone Map  
 CMT Huntley and Galligan PSI  
 Rutland Township,  
 Kane County, Illinois





**ATTACHMENT B**



**Photograph 1:**

Advancement of HG-7 located west of Site ID C, Lawrence & Almans Landscaping, facing northeast



**Photograph 2:**

Location of HG-5 located at southern end of the Project Area, facing north



**Photograph 3:**

Intersection of Huntley Road and Galligan Road, Project Area, facing northwest



**Photograph 4:**

Bakley Construction Corp, Site ID 2, 19N543 Square Barn Road, facing north



**Crawford, Murphy & Tilly, Inc.**  
**Huntley Road and Galligan Road Intersection**  
**Improvements Project**  
**LPC-663 Photo Log**

**Rutland Township, Kane County, Illinois**



**Photograph 5:**

Utilities surrounding HG-8 located at western end of the Project Area, facing northeast



**Photograph 6:**

Advancement of HG-1 located near Site ID 2, Bakley Construction Corp, facing south



**Photograph 7:**

Location of HG-4 located near Site ID C, Lawrence & Almans Landscaping, facing northeast



**Photograph 8:**

Lawrence & Almans Landscaping, Site ID C, Galligan Road and Huntley Road, facing southeast



**Crawford, Murphy & Tilly, Inc.**  
**Huntley Road and Galligan Road Intersection**  
**Improvements Project**  
**LPC-663 Photo Log**

**Rutland Township, Kane County, Illinois**



**ATTACHMENT C**



# DATABASE REPORT

**Project Property:** *CMT Huntley and Galligan  
Huntley Road and Galligan Road  
Rutland IL*

**Project No:** *81.0220106.00*

**Report Type:** *Database Report*

**Order No:** *20170828075*

**Requested by:** *Huff & Huff, Inc.*

**Date Completed:** *August 30, 2017*

**Environmental Risk  
Information Services**  
A division of Glacier Media Inc.  
P: 1.866.517.5204  
E: [info@erisinfo.com](mailto:info@erisinfo.com)

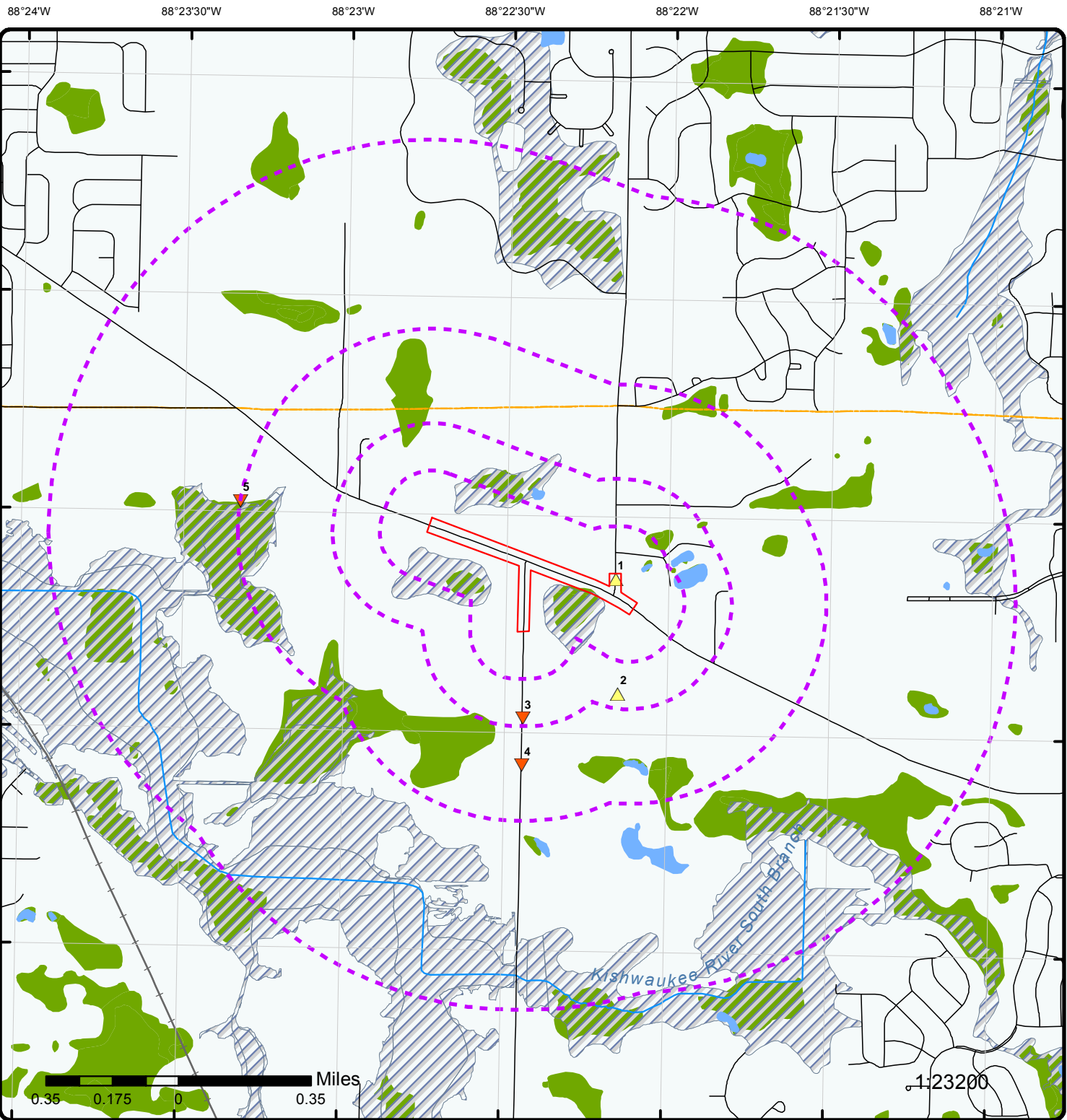
**[www.erisinfo.com](http://www.erisinfo.com)**

## Executive Summary: Site Report Summary - Project Property

<i>Map Key</i>	<i>DB</i>	<i>Company/Site Name</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Direction</i>	<i>Distance (mi/ft)</i>	<i>Elev Diff (ft)</i>	<i>Page Number</i>
<a href="#">1</a>	ICIS	BAKLEY CONSTRUCTION CORP	19N543 SQUARE BARN RD HUNTLEY IL 60142	-	0.00 / 0.00	2	<a href="#">16</a>

## Executive Summary: Site Report Summary - Surrounding Properties

Map Key	DB	Company/Site Name	Address	Direction	Distance (mi/ft)	Elev Diff (ft)	Page Number
<a href="#">2</a>	NIPC	LAWRENCE & ALMAN	RUTLAND TWP IL	SE	0.21 / 1,121.84	2	<a href="#">16</a>
<a href="#">3</a>	UST	J S Reimer Inc	19N041 Galligan Rd Dundee IL 60118	S	0.23 / 1,211.38	-4	<a href="#">16</a>
			<i>Facility No   Facility Status:</i> 2005753   Closed <i>Tank No   Status   Removed Date:</i> 1   Removed   11/16/1992, 2   Removed   11/16/1992				
<a href="#">4</a>	LUST	Rierner, J.S.	19 North 041 Galligan Rd. Dundee IL 60118	S	0.35 / 1,870.02	-10	<a href="#">17</a>
			<i>Incident No   NFR NFA Date:</i> 923248   9/21/1993 12:00:00 AM				
<a href="#">5</a>	NIPC	NEPERMANN	RUTLAND TWP IL	WNW	0.50 / 2,633.86	-16	<a href="#">17</a>



### Map : 1 Mile Radius

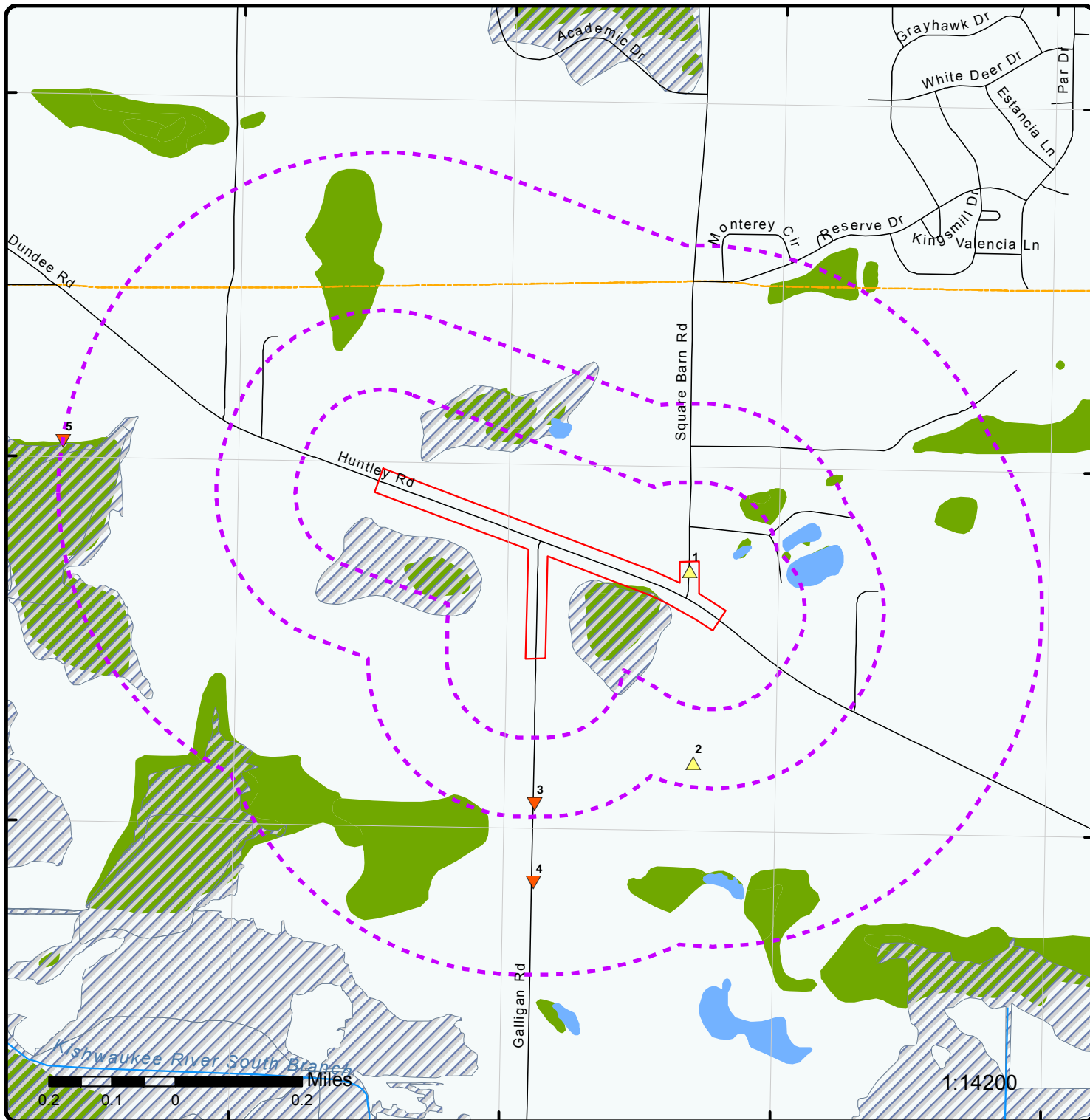
Order No: 20170828075

Address: Huntley Road and Galligan Road, Rutland, IL



Project Property	Rails	State Boundary	FWS Special Designation Areas
Buffer Outline	Major Highways	National Priority List Sites	State Brownfield Sites
Eris Sites with Higher Elevation	Major Highways Ramps	National Wetland	State Brownfield Areas
Eris Sites with Same Elevation	Major Roads	Indian Reserve Land	State Superfund Areas:Dept. of Defense
Eris Sites with Lower Elevation	Major Roads Ramps	Historic Fill	State Superfund Areas:NPL
Eris Sites with Unknown Elevation	Secondary Roads	100 Year Flood Zone	WQARF Areas
County Boundary	Secondary Roads Ramps	500 Year Flood Zone	Federal Lands: Dept. of Defense (owned/administered areas)
	Local Roads and Ramps		





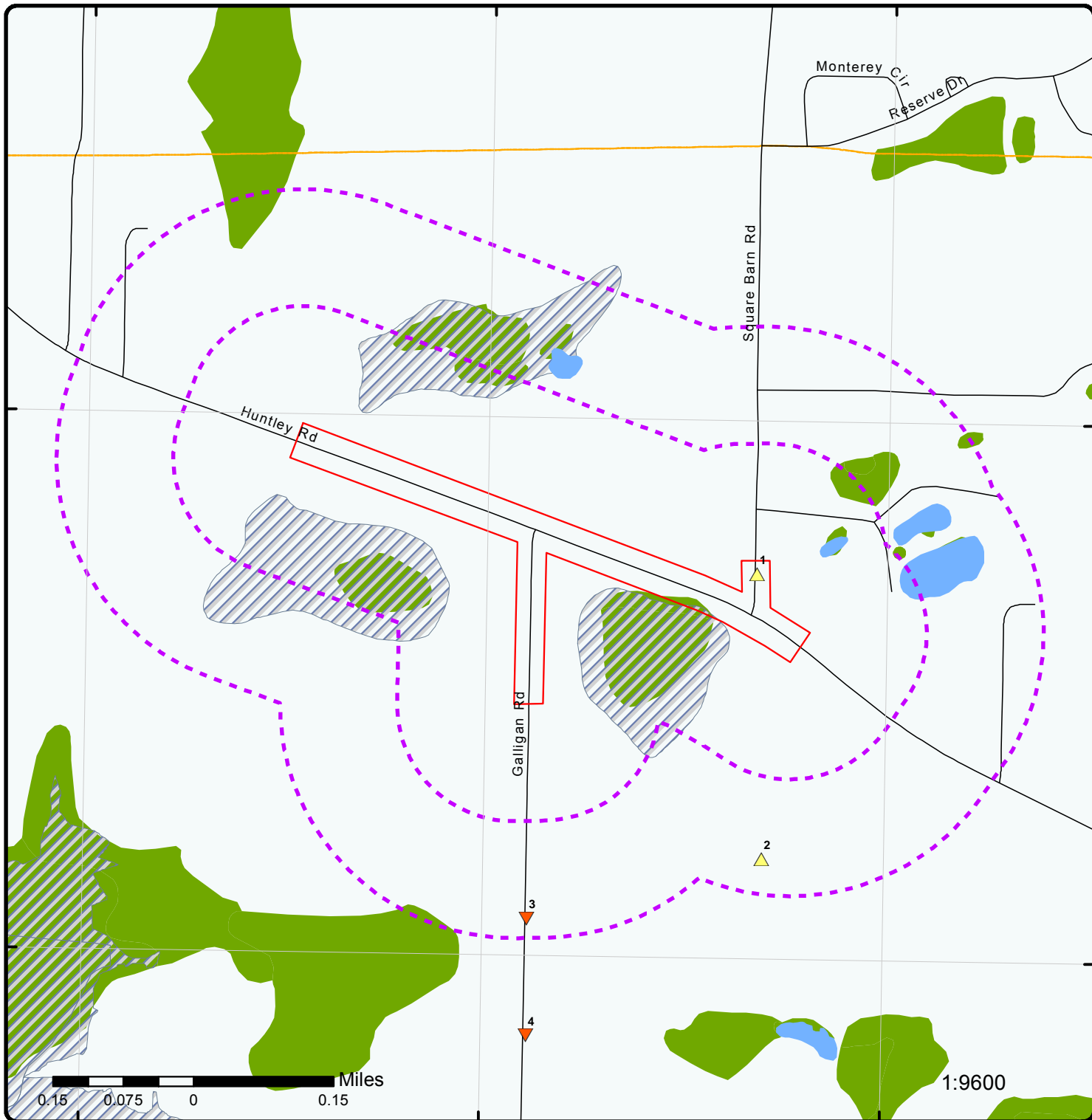
### Map : 0.5 Mile Radius

Order No: 20170828075

Address: Huntley Road and Galligan Road, Rutland, IL



Project Property	Rails	State Boundary	FWS Special Designation Areas
Buffer Outline	Major Highways	National Priority List Sites	State Brownfield Sites
Eris Sites with Higher Elevation	Major Highways Ramps	National Wetland	State Brownfield Areas
Eris Sites with Same Elevation	Major Roads	Indian Reserve Land	State Superfund Areas:Dept. of Defense
Eris Sites with Lower Elevation	Major Roads Ramps	Historic Fill	State Superfund Areas:NPL
Eris Sites with Unknown Elevation	Secondary Roads	100 Year Flood Zone	WQARF Areas
County Boundary	Secondary Roads Ramps	500 Year Flood Zone	Federal Lands: Dept. of Defense (owned/administered areas)
	Local Roads and Ramps		



### Map : 0.25 Mile Radius

Order No: 20170828075

Address: Huntley Road and Galligan Road, Rutland, IL



Project Property	Rails	State Boundary	FWS Special Designation Areas
Buffer Outline	Major Highways	National Priority List Sites	State Brownfield Sites
Eris Sites with Higher Elevation	Major Highways Ramps	National Wetland	State Brownfield Areas
Eris Sites with Same Elevation	Major Roads	Indian Reserve Land	State Superfund Areas:Dept. of Defense
Eris Sites with Lower Elevation	Major Roads Ramps	Historic Fill	State Superfund Areas:NPL
Eris Sites with Unknown Elevation	Secondary Roads	100 Year Flood Zone	WQARF Areas
County Boundary	Secondary Roads Ramps	500 Year Flood Zone	Federal Lands: Dept. of Defense (owned/administered areas)
	Local Roads and Ramps		



# Aerial

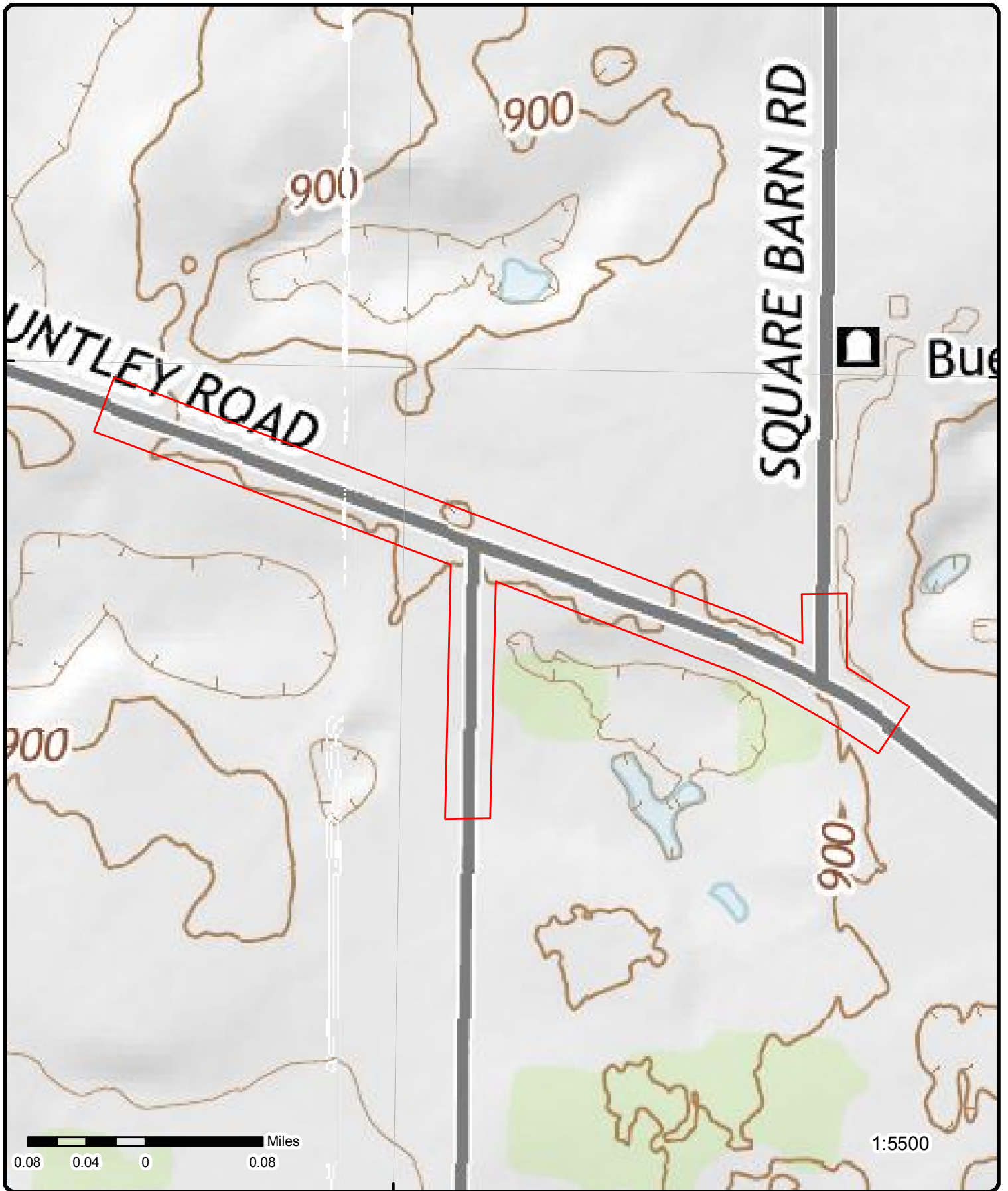
Address: Huntley Road and Galligan Road, Rutland, IL

Source: ESRI World Imagery

Order No: 20170828075



© ERIS Information Inc.



# Topographic Map

Address: Huntley Road and Galligan Road, Rutland, IL

Source: USGS Topographic Map

Order No: 20170828075



© ERIS Information Inc.

# Detail Report

Map Key	Number of Records	Direction	Distance (mi/ft)	Elev (ft)	Site	DB
<p><u>1</u></p> <p>EPA Region: 05 FRS Facility UIN: 110063232014 Program Syst ID: IL000089812AAB Prog Sys Acronym: AIR Permit Type:</p> <p>--Details-- EA Identifier: EA Type Code: EA Type Desc: EA Name:</p>	1 of 1	-	0.00 / 0.00	902.86	<p><b>BAKLEY CONSTRUCTION CORP</b> 19N543 SQUARE BARN RD HUNTLEY IL 60142</p> <p>Federal Facility ID: Tribal Land Code: County: Kane Latitude: 42.148469 Longitude: -88.363744</p> <p>Enf Act Forum Dsc: Fac NAICS Code: 212321 Facility SIC Code: 1442</p>	ICIS
<p><u>2</u></p> <p>IEPA No: Active Sites: Source: QS 1st: QS 2nd: Map NO: Prov NO: Township: Range: Section: County: Sites Previ Record &amp; Map: Sites Previ Rec&amp;Not Map:</p>	1 of 1	SE	0.21 / 1,121.84	902.98	<p><b>LAWRENCE &amp; ALMAN</b>  RUTLAND TWP IL</p> <p>new site** SW 733 USEPA CERCLIS 42N 07E 01 KANE COUNTY</p>	NIPC
<p><u>3</u></p> <p>Facility No: Facility Status: Facility Type: Motor Fuel Type: Owner Type: Owner Name: Owner Status: Owner Address: Type Financial Resp: Fin Resp Rpt Due: Permit History Link:</p>	1 of 1	S	0.23 / 1,211.38	896.59	<p><b>J S Reimer Inc</b> 19N041 Galligan Rd Dundee IL 60118</p> <p>Green Tag Decal: Green Tag Issue Date: Green Tag Exp Dt: Mtr Fuel Perm Insp Dt: Mtr Fuel Perm Exp Dt: Purchase Date: County: Kane</p> <p>2005753 Closed Commercial / Retail  Private J S Reimer Inc Current Owner 19N041 Galligan RdDundee, IL 60118</p> <p><a href="https://webapps.sfm.illinois.gov/USTPortal/Permit/FacilityPermitList/2005753">https://webapps.sfm.illinois.gov/USTPortal/Permit/FacilityPermitList/2005753</a></p>	UST

**Tank Information**

Tank No: 1 Product: Gasoline



**ATTACHMENT D**

<b>HUFF &amp; HUFF, INC.</b> 915 HARGER ROAD OAK BROOK, IL 60523 630-684-9100	DATE	11/27/2017
	JOB NAME	Huntley and Galligan Intersection
	LOCATION	Rutland Township, Kane County, IL
<b>FIELD SAMPLING REPORT</b>	SAMPLER(S)	Armando M Hermosillo

**Hanna pH Meter HI 99121 Specs<sup>1/</sup>**

pH Range	-2.00 to 16.00 pH
pH Resolution	0.01 pH
pH Accuracy	±0.02 pH
pH Calibration	automatic, at one or two points with two sets of standard buffers (pH 4.01 / 7.01 / 10.01 or pH 4.01 / 6.86 / 9.18)
Temperature Range	-5.0 to 105.0°C / 23.0 to 221.0°F
Temperature Resolution	0.1°C / 0.1°F
Temperature Accuracy	±0.5°C (up to 60°C); ±1.0°C (outside) / ±1°F (up to 140°F); ±2.0°F (outside)
Temperature Compensation	automatic from -5.0 to 105.0°C (23 to 221°F)
Date of Last Calibration <sup>1/2</sup> :	<u>11/14/2017</u>

**FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

Sample ID	Date Tested	pH	Tested By
HG-3 (2-4)	11/20/2017	7.81	Armando M Hermosillo
HG-6 (2-4)	11/20/2017	7.96	Armando M Hermosillo

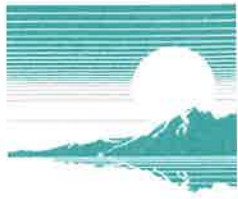
<sup>1/</sup> The rule does not specify a method for soil pH testing. Therefore, any reproducible method generally regarded as accurate is acceptable. Bench-top methods are available from two organizations mentioned in the CCDD rule (Section 1100.104, Incorporations by Reference). Both the U.S.EPA and ASTM International provide procedures for determining pH in soil, SW-846 Method 9045D and Method D4972-01 2007, respectively. Also, numerous field kits and direct-read instruments are commercially available. These kits and instruments can provide reproducible and accurate results provided that the manufacturer's operating procedures are closely followed.

<sup>1/2</sup> As specified within timeframe of at least one month, under manufacturer's (Hanna) Instruction Manual for the HI 99121 Soil pH Test Kit.

Time Sampled	<u>HG-3 and HG-6 were sampled between 0800 and 1300</u>
Notes	<u>Proper QA/QC methods and sampling protocol was followed.</u>

<b>HUFF &amp; HUFF INC.</b>						<b>H6-1 (0-2)</b>	<b>H6-2 (2-4)</b>	<b>H6-4 (0-2)</b>	<b>H6-5 (2-4)</b>	<b>H6-7 (0-2)</b>	<b>H6-9 (2-4)</b>	<b>H6-10 (0-2)</b>
<b>Huntley Balligen</b>												
Date of Sample Collection:			Maximum Allowable Concentration	MAC within a MSA County	MAC within a populated area in a MSA excluding Chicago	11/20/2017	11/20/2017	11/20/2017	11/20/2017	11/20/2017	11/20/2017	11/20/2017
Time of Sample Collection:						11:30 AM	11:35 AM	11:38 AM	11:40 AM	11:50 AM	11:54 AM	11:59 AM
First Environmental Lab. Numbers:						17-6453-001	17-6453-002	17-6453-003	17-6453-004	17-6453-005	17-6453-006	17-6453-007
<b>Contaminants of Concern:</b>												
<b>Volatile Organic Compounds (5035A/8260B)</b>												
<b>Date Analyzed:</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>RDL</b>				<b>11/28/2017</b>			<b>11/28/2017</b>			<b>11/28/2017</b>
Acetone	mg/kg	0.2	25			<0.2			<0.2			<0.2
Benzene	mg/kg	0.005	0.03			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Bromodichloromethane	mg/kg	0.005	0.6			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Bromoform	mg/kg	0.005	0.8			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Bromomethane	mg/kg	0.01	0.2			<0.01			<0.01			<0.01
2-Butanone (MEK)	mg/kg	0.1	17			<0.1			<0.1			<0.1
Carbon disulfide	mg/kg	0.005	9			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Carbon tetrachloride	mg/kg	0.005	0.07			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Chlorobenzene	mg/kg	0.005	1			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Chlorodibromomethane	mg/kg	0.005	0.4			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Chloroform	mg/kg	0.005	0.3			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
1,1-Dichloroethane	mg/kg	0.005	23			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
1,2-Dichloroethane	mg/kg	0.005	0.02			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
1,1-Dichloroethene	mg/kg	0.005	0.06			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	mg/kg	0.005	0.4			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	mg/kg	0.005	0.7			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
1,2-Dichloropropane	mg/kg	0.005	0.03			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	mg/kg	0.004	0.005			<0.004			<0.004			<0.004
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	mg/kg	0.004	0.005			<0.004			<0.004			<0.004
Ethylbenzene	mg/kg	0.005	13			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Methyl-tert-butylether (MTBE)	mg/kg	0.005	0.32			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Methylene chloride	mg/kg	0.02	0.02			<0.02			<0.02			<0.02
Styrene	mg/kg	0.005	4			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Tetrachloroethene	mg/kg	0.005	0.06			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Toluene	mg/kg	0.005	12			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	mg/kg	0.005	2			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	mg/kg	0.005	0.02			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Trichloroethene	mg/kg	0.005	0.06			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
Vinyl acetate	mg/kg	0.01	10			<0.01			<0.01			<0.01
Vinyl chloride	mg/kg	0.01	0.01			<0.01			<0.01			<0.01
Xylene, Total	mg/kg	0.005	5.6			<0.005			<0.005			<0.005
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds (8270C)</b>												
<b>Date Analyzed:</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>RDL</b>				<b>11/28/2017</b>			<b>11/28/2017</b>			<b>11/28/2017</b>
Acenaphthene	mg/kg	0.33	570			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Acenaphthylene	mg/kg	0.33	85			<0.33			<0.33			2.81
Anthracene	mg/kg	0.33	12000			<0.33			<0.33			4.59
Benzo(a)anthracene	mg/kg	0.33			<b>1.8</b>	<0.33			<0.33			<b>10.9</b>
Benzo(a)pyrene	mg/kg	0.09			<b>2.1</b>	<0.09			<0.09			<b>9.66</b>
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	mg/kg	0.33			<b>2.1</b>	<0.33			<0.33			<b>7.99</b>
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	mg/kg	0.33	<b>9</b>			<0.33			<0.33			<b>10.7</b>
Benzo(ghi)perylene	mg/kg	0.33	2300			<0.33			<0.33			5.39
Benzoic acid	mg/kg	0.33	400			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
bis(2-Chloroethyl)ether	mg/kg	0.33	0.66			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	mg/kg	0.33	46			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Butyl benzyl phthalate	mg/kg	0.33	930			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Carbazole	mg/kg	0.33	<b>0.6</b>			<0.33			<0.33			<b>1.7</b>
4-Chloroaniline	mg/kg	0.33	0.7			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
2-Chlorophenol	mg/kg	0.33	1.5			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Chrysene	mg/kg	0.33	88			<0.33			<0.33			10.5
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	mg/kg	0.09			<b>0.42</b>	<0.09			<0.09			<b>1.91</b>
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	mg/kg	0.33	17			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	mg/kg	0.33	2			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	mg/kg	0.66	1.3			<0.66			<0.66			<0.66
2,4-Dichlorophenol	mg/kg	0.33	0.48			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Diethyl phthalate	mg/kg	0.33	470			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
2,4-Dimethylphenol	mg/kg	0.33	9			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Di-n-butyl phthalate	mg/kg	0.33	2300			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
2,4-Dinitrophenol	mg/kg	1.6	3.3			<1.6			<1.6			<1.6
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	mg/kg	0.25	0.25			<0.25			<0.25			<0.25
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	mg/kg	0.26	0.26			<0.26			<0.26			<0.26
Di-n-octylphthalate	mg/kg	0.33	1600			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Fluoranthene	mg/kg	0.33	3100			<0.33			<0.33			24.9
Fluorene	mg/kg	0.33	560			<0.33			<0.33			2.21
Hexachlorobenzene	mg/kg	0.33	0.4			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	mg/kg	0.33	1.1			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Hexachloroethane	mg/kg	0.33	0.5			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	mg/kg	0.33			<b>1.6</b>	<0.33			<0.33			<b>6.04</b>
Isophorone	mg/kg	0.33	8			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
2-Methylphenol	mg/kg	0.33	15			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Naphthalene	mg/kg	0.33	1.8			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Nitrobenzene	mg/kg	0.26	0.26			<0.26			<0.26			<0.26
n-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	mg/kg	0.09	0.0018			<0.09			<0.09			<0.09
n-Nitrosodiphenylamine	mg/kg	0.33	1			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Pentachlorophenol	mg/kg	0.33	0.02			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Phenanthrene	mg/kg	0.33	210			<0.33			<0.33			23.2
Phenol	mg/kg	0.33	100			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
Pyrene	mg/kg	0.33	2300			<0.33			<0.33			18.3
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	mg/kg	0.33	5			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	mg/kg	0.33	26			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	mg/kg	0.33	0.66			<0.33			<0.33			<0.33
<b>Total Metals (6010C)</b>												
<b>Date Analyzed:</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>RDL</b>				<b>11/28/2017</b>			<b>11/28/2017</b>			<b>11/28/2017</b>
Arsenic	mg/kg	1		13		4.8			3.4			4.3
Barium	mg/kg	0.5	1500			107			95.4			55.5
Cadmium	mg/kg	0.5	5.2			<0.5			<0.5			<0.5
Chromium	mg/kg	0.5	21			13.7			12.3			13.6
Lead	mg/kg	0.5	107			20			16.7			20.4
Selenium	mg/kg	1	1.3			<1.0			<1.0			<1.0
Silver	mg/kg	0.2	4.4			0.4			0.4			0.4
<b>Total Mercury (7471B)</b>												
<b>Date Analyzed:</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>RDL</b>				<b>11/29/2017</b>			<b>11/29/2017</b>			<b>11/29/2017</b>
Mercury	mg/kg	0.05	0.89			<0.05			<0.05			<0.05
<b>pH @ 25°C, 1:2 (9045D)</b>												
<b>Date Analyzed:</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>RDL</b>				<b>11/22/2017</b>	<b>11/22/2017</b>	<b>11/22/2017</b>	<b>11/22/2017</b>	<b>11/22/2017</b>	<b>11/22/2017</b>	<b>11/22/2017</b>
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	Units		6.25-9.00			8.18	8.06	7.8	7.77	7.71	8.25	8.19





**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

November 30, 2017

Mr. Armando Hermosillo

**HUFF & HUFF INC.**

915 Harger Road

Suite 330

Oak Brook, IL 60523

Project ID: Huntley Balligen

First Environmental File ID: 17-6453

Date Received: November 21, 2017

Dear Mr. Armando Hermosillo:

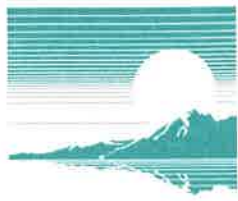
The above referenced project was analyzed as directed on the enclosed chain of custody record.

All Quality Control criteria as outlined in the methods and current IL ELAP/NELAP have been met unless otherwise noted. QA/QC documentation and raw data will remain on file for future reference. Our accreditation number is 100292 and our current certificate is number 004212: effective 08/10/2017 through 02/28/2018.

I thank you for the opportunity to be of service to you and look forward to working with you again in the future. Should you have any questions regarding any of the enclosed analytical data or need additional information, please contact me at (630) 778-1200.

Sincerely,

Bill Mottashed  
Project Manager



## Case Narrative

**HUFF & HUFF INC.**

Lab File ID: **17-6453**

Project ID: **Huntley Balligen**

Date Received: **November 21, 2017**

All quality control criteria, as outlined in the methods, have been met except as noted below or on the following analytical report.

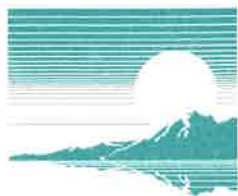
The results in this report apply to the samples in the following table:

Laboratory Sample ID	Client Sample Identifier	Date/Time Collected
17-6453-001	H6-1 (0-2)	11/20/2017 11:30
17-6453-002	H6-2 (2-4)	11/20/2017 11:35
17-6453-003	H6-4 (0-2)	11/20/2017 11:38
17-6453-004	H6-5 (2-4)	11/20/2017 11:40
17-6453-005	H6-7 (0-2)	11/20/2017 11:50
17-6453-006	H6-9 (2-4)	11/20/2017 11:54
17-6453-007	H6-10 (0-2)	11/20/2017 11:59

### Sample Batch Comments:

Sample acceptance criteria were met.

---



## Case Narrative

**HUFF & HUFF INC.**

Lab File ID: **17-6453**

Project ID: **Huntley Balligen**

Date Received: **November 21, 2017**

All quality control criteria, as outlined in the methods, have been met except as noted below or on the following analytical report.

The following is a definition of flags that may be used in this report:

Flag	Description	Flag	Description
A	Method holding time is 15 minutes from collection. Lab analysis was performed as soon as possible.		
B	Analyte was found in the method blank.	L	LCS recovery outside control limits.
<	Analyte not detected at or above the reporting limit.	M	MS recovery outside control limits; LCS acceptable.
C	Sample received in an improper container for this test.	P	Chemical preservation pH adjusted in lab.
D	Surrogates diluted out; recovery not available.	Q	Result was determined by a GC/MS database search.
E	Estimated result; concentration exceeds calibration range.	S	Analysis was subcontracted to another laboratory.
G	Surrogate recovery outside control limits.	T	Result is less than three times the MDL value.
H	Analysis or extraction holding time exceeded.	W	Reporting limit elevated due to sample matrix.
J	Estimated result; concentration is less than routine RL but greater than MDL.	N	Analyte is not part of our NELAC accreditation or accreditation may not be available for this parameter.
RL	Routine Reporting Limit (Lowest amount that can be detected when routine weights/volumes are used without dilution.)	ND	Analyte was not detected using a library search routine; No calibration standard was analyzed.



### Analytical Report

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-1 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-001

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:30  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Solids, Total</b>		<b>Method: 2540B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/21/17				
Total Solids	85.63		%	
<b>Volatile Organic Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 5035A/8260B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Acetone	< 200	200	ug/kg	
Benzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromodichloromethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromoform	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromomethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
2-Butanone (MEK)	< 100	100	ug/kg	
Carbon disulfide	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Carbon tetrachloride	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chlorobenzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chlorodibromomethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chloroethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Chloroform	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chloromethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
1,1-Dichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichloropropane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	< 4.0	4.0	ug/kg	
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	< 4.0	4.0	ug/kg	
Ethylbenzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
2-Hexanone	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Methyl-tert-butylether (MTBE)	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
4-Methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK)	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Methylene chloride	< 20.0	20.0	ug/kg	
Styrene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Tetrachloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Toluene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Trichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	



**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

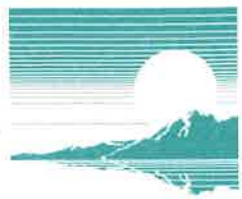
**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-1 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-001

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:30  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Volatile Organic Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 5035A/8260B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Vinyl acetate	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Vinyl chloride	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Xylene, Total	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 8270C</b>		<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Preparation Date: 11/27/17				
Acenaphthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Acenaphthylene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Anthracene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzidine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(a)anthracene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(a)pyrene	< 90	90	ug/kg	
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(ghi)perylene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzoic acid	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzyl alcohol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroethoxy)methane	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroethyl)ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Butyl benzyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Carbazole	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chloroaniline	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Chloronaphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Chlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Chrysene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	< 90	90	ug/kg	
Dibenzofuran	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	< 660	660	ug/kg	
2,4-Dichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	



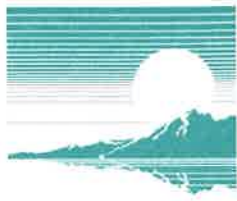
### Analytical Report

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-1 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-001

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:30  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>	<b>Method: 8270C</b>	<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		Preparation Date: 11/27/17		
Diethyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2,4-Dimethylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Dimethyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Di-n-butyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4,6-Dinitro-2-methylphenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
2,4-Dinitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	< 250	250	ug/kg	
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	< 260	260	ug/kg	
Di-n-octylphthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Fluoranthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Fluorene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorobutadiene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachloroethane	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Isophorone	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Methylnaphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
3 & 4-Methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Naphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
3-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
4-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
Nitrobenzene	< 260	260	ug/kg	
2-Nitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
4-Nitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	< 90	90	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodimethylamine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodiphenylamine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pentachlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Phenanthrene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Phenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pyrene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pyridine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	



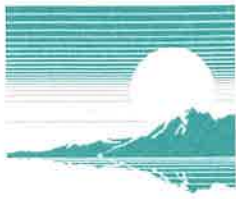
**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-1 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-001

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:30  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 8270C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>		
		Preparation Date: 11/27/17		
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
<b>Total Metals</b>		<b>Method: 6010C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		<b>Preparation Method 3050B</b>		
		Preparation Date: 11/28/17		
Arsenic	4.8	1.0	mg/kg	
Barium	107	0.5	mg/kg	
Cadmium	< 0.5	0.5	mg/kg	
Chromium	13.7	0.5	mg/kg	
Lead	20.0	0.5	mg/kg	
Selenium	< 1.0	1.0	mg/kg	
Silver	0.4	0.2	mg/kg	
<b>Total Mercury</b>		<b>Method: 7471B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/29/17				
Mercury	< 0.05	0.05	mg/kg	
<b>pH @ 25°C, 1:2</b>		<b>Method: 9045D 2004</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/22/17 10:30				
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	8.18		Units	



**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17

**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen

**Time Collected:** 11:35

**Sample ID:** H6-2 (2-4)

**Date Received:** 11/21/17

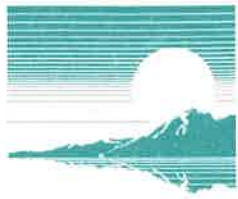
**Sample No:** 17-6453-002

**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on an "as received" basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
pH @ 25°C, 1:2				
Analysis Date: 11/22/17 10:30		Method: 9045D 2004		
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	8.06		Units	





**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-4 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-003

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:38  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Solids, Total</b>		<b>Method: 2540B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/21/17				
Total Solids	82.03		%	

<b>Volatile Organic Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 5035A/8260B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Acetone	< 200	200	ug/kg	
Benzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromodichloromethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromoform	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromomethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
2-Butanone (MEK)	< 100	100	ug/kg	
Carbon disulfide	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Carbon tetrachloride	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chlorobenzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chlorodibromomethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chloroethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Chloroform	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chloromethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
1,1-Dichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichloropropane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	< 4.0	4.0	ug/kg	
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	< 4.0	4.0	ug/kg	
Ethylbenzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
2-Hexanone	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Methyl-tert-butylether (MTBE)	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
4-Methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK)	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Methylene chloride	< 20.0	20.0	ug/kg	
Styrene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Tetrachloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Toluene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Trichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	



**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-4 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-003

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:38  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Volatile Organic Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 5035A/8260B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Vinyl acetate	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Vinyl chloride	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Xylene, Total	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 8270C</b>		<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Preparation Date: 11/27/17				
Acenaphthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Acenaphthylene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Anthracene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzidine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(a)anthracene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(a)pyrene	< 90	90	ug/kg	
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(ghi)perylene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzoic acid	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzyl alcohol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroethoxy)methane	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroethyl)ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Butyl benzyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Carbazole	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chloroaniline	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Chloronaphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Chlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Chrysene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	< 90	90	ug/kg	
Dibenzofuran	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	< 660	660	ug/kg	
2,4-Dichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	



### Analytical Report

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-4 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-003

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:38  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>	<b>Method: 8270C</b>	<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		Preparation Date: 11/27/17		
Diethyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2,4-Dimethylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Dimethyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Di-n-butyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4,6-Dinitro-2-methylphenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
2,4-Dinitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	< 250	250	ug/kg	
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	< 260	260	ug/kg	
Di-n-octylphthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Fluoranthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Fluorene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorobutadiene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachloroethane	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Isophorone	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Methylnaphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
3 & 4-Methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Naphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
3-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
4-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
Nitrobenzene	< 260	260	ug/kg	
2-Nitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
4-Nitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	< 90	90	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodimethylamine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodiphenylamine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pentachlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Phenanthrene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Phenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pyrene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pyridine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	



**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

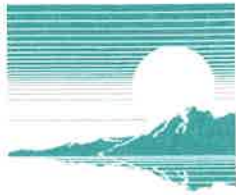
**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-4 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-003

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:38  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>				
<b>Method: 8270C</b>		<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		Preparation Date: 11/27/17		
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
<b>Total Metals</b>				
<b>Method: 6010C</b>		<b>Preparation Method 3050B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		Preparation Date: 11/28/17		
Arsenic	3.4	1.0	mg/kg	
Barium	95.4	0.5	mg/kg	
Cadmium	< 0.5	0.5	mg/kg	
Chromium	12.3	0.5	mg/kg	
Lead	16.7	0.5	mg/kg	
Selenium	< 1.0	1.0	mg/kg	
Silver	0.4	0.2	mg/kg	
<b>Total Mercury</b>				
<b>Method: 7471B</b>				
Analysis Date: 11/29/17				
Mercury	< 0.05	0.05	mg/kg	
<b>pH @ 25°C, 1:2</b>				
<b>Method: 9045D 2004</b>				
Analysis Date: 11/22/17 10:30				
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	7.80		Units	



**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-5 (2-4)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-004

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:40  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on an "as received" basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
pH @ 25°C, 1:2				
Method: 9045D 2004				
Analysis Date: 11/22/17 10:30				
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	7.77		Units	



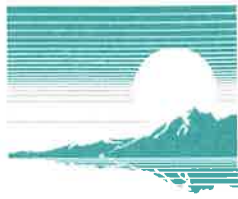
**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-7 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-005

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:50  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Solids, Total</b>		<b>Method: 2540B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/21/17				
Total Solids	79.21		%	
<b>Volatile Organic Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 5035A/8260B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Acetone	< 200	200	ug/kg	
Benzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromodichloromethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromoform	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Bromomethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
2-Butanone (MEK)	< 100	100	ug/kg	
Carbon disulfide	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Carbon tetrachloride	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chlorobenzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chlorodibromomethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chloroethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Chloroform	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Chloromethane	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
1,1-Dichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichloropropane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	< 4.0	4.0	ug/kg	
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	< 4.0	4.0	ug/kg	
Ethylbenzene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
2-Hexanone	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Methyl-tert-butylether (MTBE)	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
4-Methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK)	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Methylene chloride	< 20.0	20.0	ug/kg	
Styrene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Tetrachloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Toluene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
Trichloroethene	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	



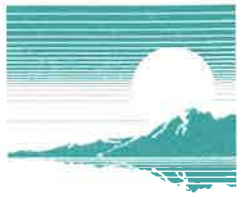
**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-7 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-005

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:50  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Volatile Organic Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 5035A/8260B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Vinyl acetate	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Vinyl chloride	< 10.0	10.0	ug/kg	
Xylene, Total	< 5.0	5.0	ug/kg	
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 8270C</b>		<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>
Analysis Date: 11/28/17				
Preparation Date: 11/27/17				
Acenaphthene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Acenaphthylene	2,810	330	ug/kg	
Anthracene	4,590	330	ug/kg	
Benzidine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(a)anthracene	10,900	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(a)pyrene	9,660	90	ug/kg	
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	7,990	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	10,700	330	ug/kg	
Benzo(ghi)perylene	5,390	330	ug/kg	
Benzoic acid	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Benzyl alcohol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroethoxy)methane	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroethyl)ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Chloroisopropyl)ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Butyl benzyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Carbazole	1,700	330	ug/kg	
4-Chloroaniline	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Chloronaphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Chlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Chrysene	10,500	330	ug/kg	
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	1,910	90	ug/kg	
Dibenzofuran	1,860	330	ug/kg	
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	< 660	660	ug/kg	
2,4-Dichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	



**Analytical Report**

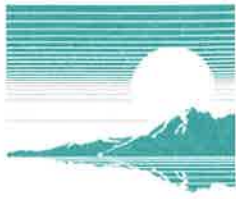
**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-7 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-005

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:50  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>	<b>Method: 8270C</b>	<b>Preparation Method 3540C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		Preparation Date: 11/27/17		
Diethyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2,4-Dimethylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Dimethyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Di-n-butyl phthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
4,6-Dinitro-2-methylphenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
2,4-Dinitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	< 250	250	ug/kg	
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	< 260	260	ug/kg	
Di-n-octylphthalate	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Fluoranthene	24,900	330	ug/kg	
Fluorene	2,210	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorobutadiene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Hexachloroethane	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	6,040	330	ug/kg	
Isophorone	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Methylnaphthalene	385	330	ug/kg	
2-Methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
3 & 4-Methylphenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Naphthalene	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
3-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
4-Nitroaniline	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
Nitrobenzene	< 260	260	ug/kg	
2-Nitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
4-Nitrophenol	< 1,600	1600	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	< 90	90	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodimethylamine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
n-Nitrosodiphenylamine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pentachlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Phenanthrene	23,200	330	ug/kg	
Phenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
Pyrene	18,300	330	ug/kg	
Pyridine	< 330	330	ug/kg	
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	< 330	330	ug/kg	





**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

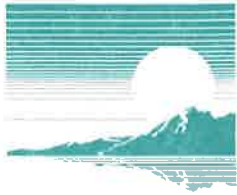
**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-7 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-005

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:50  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on a dry weight basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>Semi-Volatile Compounds</b>		<b>Method: 8270C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		Preparation Method 3540C		
		Preparation Date: 11/27/17		
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	< 330	330	ug/kg	
<b>Total Metals</b>		<b>Method: 6010C</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/28/17		Preparation Method 3050B		
		Preparation Date: 11/28/17		
Arsenic	4.3	1.0	mg/kg	
Barium	55.5	0.5	mg/kg	
Cadmium	< 0.5	0.5	mg/kg	
Chromium	13.6	0.5	mg/kg	
Lead	20.4	0.5	mg/kg	
Selenium	< 1.0	1.0	mg/kg	
Silver	0.4	0.2	mg/kg	
<b>Total Mercury</b>		<b>Method: 7471B</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/29/17				
Mercury	< 0.05	0.05	mg/kg	
<b>pH @ 25°C, 1:2</b>		<b>Method: 9045D 2004</b>		
Analysis Date: 11/22/17 10:30				
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	7.71		Units	



**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

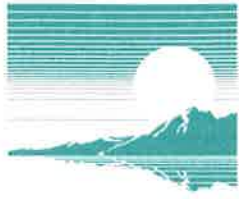
**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-9 (2-4)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-006

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:54  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on an "as received" basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>pH @ 25°C, 1:2</b>				
Analysis Date: 11/22/17 10:30				
	<b>Method: 9045D 2004</b>			
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	8.25		Units	



**First  
Environmental  
Laboratories, Inc.**

IL ELAP / NELAC Accreditation # 100292

1600 Shore Road • Naperville, Illinois 60563 • Phone (630) 778-1200 • Fax (630) 778-1233

**Analytical Report**

**Client:** HUFF & HUFF INC.  
**Project ID:** Huntley Balligen  
**Sample ID:** H6-10 (0-2)  
**Sample No:** 17-6453-007

**Date Collected:** 11/20/17  
**Time Collected:** 11:59  
**Date Received:** 11/21/17  
**Date Reported:** 11/30/17

Results are reported on an "as received" basis.

Analyte	Result	R.L.	Units	Flags
<b>pH @ 25°C, 1:2</b>				
Analysis Date: 11/22/17 10:30				
	<b>Method: 9045D 2004</b>			
pH @ 25°C, 1:2	8.19		Units	



**First Environmental Laboratories, Inc.**

**First Environmental Laboratories**  
 1600 Shore Road, Suite D  
 Naperville, Illinois 60563  
 Phone: (630) 778-1200 • Fax: (630) 778-1233  
 E-mail: firstinfo@firstenv.com  
 IEPA Certification #100292

**CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD**

Company Name: Halt and Hull  
 Street Address: 915 Hanger Road Suite 330  
 City: Dele Brook State: IL Zip: 60523  
 Phone: 708-952-0969 e-mail: environment@hunnisill.org  
 Send Report To: Annabelle Hunnissill  
 Sampled By: "

Project I.D.: Huntley Belligen

P.O. #:

Matrix Codes: S = Soil W = Water O = Other

Date/Time Taken	Sample Description	Matrix	VOCs	SVOCs	Total Metals	pH	Hold - Do Not Analyze	Comments	Lab ID.
11/20/17	H6-1 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				17-16453-001
11/20/17	H6-2 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				002
11/20/17	H6-2 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				003
11/20/17	H6-4 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				004
11/20/17	H6-5 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				005
11/20/17	H6-7 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				006
11/20/17	H6-9 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				007
11/20/17	H6-10 (0-2)	S	X	X	X				008

**FOR LAB USE ONLY:**

Cooler Temperature: 0-1-6°C Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ °C  
 Received within 6 hrs. of collection: \_\_\_  
 Ice Present: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_  
 Sample Refrigerated: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_  
 Refrigerator Temperature: \_\_\_ °C  
 5035 Vials Frozen: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_  
 Freezer Temperature: \_\_\_ °C

Program:  TACO  CCDD  NPDES  LUST

Notes and Special Instructions:

Relinquished By: [Signature] Date/Time: 11/21/17 18:28  
 Received By: [Signature] Date/Time: 11/21/17 18:28  
 Relinquished By: [Signature] Date/Time: 11/21/17 18:28  
 Received By: [Signature] Date/Time: 11/21/17 18:28

## ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings  
with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) ..... 1043.04  
(t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) ..... 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.** High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation	ASTM D 1621	50 - 70	70 - 90
at 5% deformation		45 - 60	60 - 80
at 2% deformation		15 - 20	20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80

Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

**1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings.** The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

80382

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173



## BUTT JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Add the following to Article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications.

“(c) Temporary Plastic Ramps. Temporary plastic ramps shall be made of high density polyethylene meeting the properties listed below. Temporary plastic ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 55 mph or less. The ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:30 (V:H). The leading edge of the plastic ramp shall have a maximum thickness of 1/4 in. (6 mm) and the trailing edge shall match the height of the adjacent pavement  $\pm$  1/4 in. ( $\pm$  6 mm).

The ramp will be accepted by certification. The Contractor shall furnish a certification from the manufacturer stating the temporary plastic ramp meets the following requirements.

Physical Property	Test Method	Requirement
Melt Index	ASTM D 1238	8.2 g/10 minutes
Density	ASTM D 1505	0.965 g/cc
Tensile Strength @ Break	ASTM D 638	2223 psi (15 MPa)
Tensile Strength @ Yield	ASTM D 638	4110 psi (28 MPa)
Elongation @ Yield <sup>1/</sup> , percent	ASTM D 638	7.3 min.
Durometer Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D 2240	65
Heat Deflection Temperature, 66 psi	ASTM D 648	176 °F (80 °C)
Low Temperature Brittleness, F <sub>50</sub>	ASTM D 746	<-105 °F (<-76 °C)

1/ Crosshead speed -2 in./minute

The temporary plastic ramps shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and fastened with anchors meeting the manufacturer's recommendations. Temporary plastic ramps that fail to stay in place or create a traffic hazard shall be replaced immediately with temporary HMA ramps at the Contractor's expense.”

80366

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less.

Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.

% = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).

CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.

OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001 or 542011. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4) .....	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) .....	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout .....	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs .....	1042.16

Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.

Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

- (a) Cast-In-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.
- (b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

When individual, precast end sections are placed side-by-side for a multi-pipe culvert installation, a 3 in. (75 mm) space shall be left between adjacent end section walls and the space(s) filled with Class Sl concrete.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001 or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

80311

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit



device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: April 2, 2018

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 15.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.

- (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov) or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors

are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the



Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor,

with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

80388

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”

80246

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

80376



## LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

80392

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 2, 2018

Description. Manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current or previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

<u>Product</u>	<u>Current Standard</u>	<u>Previous Standard</u>
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426	n/a
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04

When manufacturing to the current standards, the following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) ..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Threaded rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top

(Highway Standard 602601) shall be according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm). Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

80393

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

80390

## **PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

80377

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.”

80389



## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

80328

## **SLOPED METAL END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing sloped metal end sections and sloped metal end sections with traversable pipe grate for pipe culverts. Work shall be according to Section 505 and 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Sloped Metal End Section. The sloped metal end sections shall be fabricated of steel and all component parts shall be of the same material. The base metal, bolts, and spelter coating shall be according to AASHTO M 36 (M 36M). Toe plates shall be furnished and the metal thickness shall be the same as that used in the end section.
- (b) Traversable Pipe Grate. Traversable pipe grate components shall be according ASTM A 53, (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight Schedule 40. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

### Construction Requirements

General. Fabrication shall be according to the dimensions and details shown on Highway Standard 542411 or 542416.

Assembly, hardware, and rods for sloped metal end sections shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Galvanizing, assembly, and hardware for traversable pipe grate shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SLOPED METAL END SECTION, STANDARD 542411, SLOPED METAL END SECTION WITH GRATE, STANDARD 542411, SLOPED METAL END SECTION, STANDARD 542416, or SLOPED METAL END SECTION WITH GRATE, STANDARD 542416, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

80395

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILILATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%

80391

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.



When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

**Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub>**

<b>Color</b>	<b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b>
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

<b>Color</b>	<b>Daylight Reflectance %Y</b>
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

80298

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor’s records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

**TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTIONS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a traversable pipe grate on a concrete end section.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traversable Pipe Grate Components (Note 1)	
(b) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(c) High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Note 2).....	1006.08

Note 1. All steel pipe shall be according to ASTM A 53 (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight (SCH. 40). Structural steel shapes and plates shall be according to AASHTO M270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345) and the requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or ASTM F 2329 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Threaded rods conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725) may be used for the thru bolts.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Fabrication of the traversable pipe grate shall be according to the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Anchor rods shall be set according to Article 509.06 of the Standard Specifications. Bolts and anchor rods shall be snug tightened by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full force of a worker using an ordinary spud wrench. Thru bolts shall be snug tightened and shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Splicing of pipes shall be made by utilizing full penetration butt welds according to Article 505.04(q) of the Standard Specifications. In lieu of welding, bolted or sleeve type splices may be utilized, provided the splices are located over intermediate supports with no more than one splice per pipe run with the exception that no splice may occur in pipe runs under 30 ft (9 m) in length.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). The length measured shall be along the pipe grate elements from end to end for both longitudinal and intermediate support pipes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for  
| TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTION.

80318

## **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.



- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and



(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

